Міністерство освіти і науки Прикарпатский національний університет імені Василя Стефаника

кафедра іноземних мов

Т. В. Поміркована

***English for Future Teachers of Primary School***

Івано-Франківськ 2021

 М 54 Рекомендовано до друку кафедрою іноземних мов Прикарпатського національного університету імені Василя Стефаника

Автор: Поміркована Т. В.

Рецензент: Ткачівський В.В.., кандидат філологічних наук, доцент, завідувач кафедри іноземних мов національного університету імені Василя Стефаника.

Посібник з англійської мови / Поміркована Т.В. – Івано - Франківськ, Голіней О.М., 2021. – 101 с.

Пропонований посібник складено відповідно до навчальної програми з іноземної мови фахового спрямування і з урахуванням сучасних методів навчання. Посібник складається з п’яти розділів. Кожний розділ містить тематичні тексти та творчі і комунікативні завдання. Мета посібника – допомогти студентам опанувати базову лексику, навчити їх основ перекладу фахової літератури й удосконалити комунікативні навички та вміння. Посібник можна використовувати для роботи в аудиторії та самостійних занять. Розраховано на студентів денної та заочної форми навчання.

**Entrance test**

**1.** “What color \_\_\_” “My car’s color is red.”

 **A** your car is? **B** is your car? **C** your car? **D** is car?

**2.** “\_\_\_ your father?” “He is a dentist.”

 **A** Who is **B** What is **C** What  **D** Is

**3.** Today is Sunday. Why are you in your office today? What \_\_\_

 **A** you are doing there? **B** is you? **C** am you doing? **D** are you doing

there?

**4.** She comes to university in a small car. What kind of car \_\_\_\_\_

 **A** has she. **B** does have? **C** she has. **D** does she have?

**5.** John \_\_\_ football yesterday; he played basketball.

 **A** wasn’t playing **B** was playing  **C** didn’t play **D** played

**6.** This is a gift from Lisa. It is really nice \_\_\_ her to send you a birthday

present.

 **A** for **B** to  **C** of **D** in

**7.**  When I called you last night, I heard some kind of noise in the

background. \_\_\_ you watching television?

 **A** Were **B** Was **C** Do **D** Are

**8.** My mother prefers to travel by train. She \_\_\_ never \_\_\_ by air.

 **A** was … traveled **B** has … traveled **C** has … travel **D** is … traveled

**9.** It started snowing heavily two hours ago and it \_\_\_ heavily.

 **A** is still snowing **B** snowing still  **C** was stillsnowing **D** still snowing

**10.** These houses \_\_\_ 100 years ago; they still look strong and new.

 **A** are building **B** are built **C** were built **D** were building

**11.** There was \_\_\_ food in the fridge. It was nearly empty.

 **A** little **B** few **C** much **D** many

**12.** Moscow is old but Rome is \_\_\_.

 **A** more old **B** older **C** older as Rome **D** older than

**13.** Tina is very good \_\_\_ writing letters.

 **A** at **B** in  **C** by  **D** with

**14.** The bicycle \_\_\_ in 1839.

 **A** was inventing **B** is invented  **C** was invented **D** is being invented

**15.** I refused \_\_\_money.

 **A** giving him **B** to give him **C** give him **D** to giving

**16.** We went to Ireland \_\_\_ my sister.

 **A** for to see **B** for see **C** to see **D** see

**17.** I need to \_\_\_ an appointment to see the dentist.

 **A** made **B** make **C** do **D** done

**18.** Mia is going on holiday with friends of \_\_\_**.**

 **A** hers **B** her  **C** she **D** she’s

**19.** Paula is \_\_\_ oldest student in her class.

 **A** a **B** – **C** an **D** the

**20.** Could you give me \_\_\_ about sightseeing in Dublin?

 **A** advice **B** advices **C** an advice **D** advicis

**21.** a: "Are there any drinks?" b: "Yes, there are \_\_\_ in the fridge."

 **A** any **B** some **C** none **D** something

**22.** Shh! Be quiet. I can hear \_\_\_.

 **A** something **B** no  **C** anything **D** anywhere

**23.** "I haven't got the tickets." "Well. \_\_\_ . Where are they?"

**A** Neither I have **B** Nor I **C** So haven't I **D** Neither have I

 **24.** If the bus \_\_\_ soon, we’ll be late.

 **A** will not arrive **B** isn’t arrive **C** doesn’t arrive **D** don’t arrive

 **25.** It is getting dark. Could you turn \_\_\_ the light, please!

**A** off **B** in **C** on **D** at

**26.** Could I \_\_\_ your dictionary?

**A** to borrow **B** borrow **C** borrowing **D** to borrowing

**27.** I just want a general idea of the story so I \_\_\_ all the book.

**A** must to read **B** needn’t read **C** should read **D** can’t to read

* She \_\_\_ it herself so she needed help.

**A** couldn’t do **B** mustn’t do **C** can do **D** can to do

**29.** The new road \_\_\_ in the summer.

**A** open **B** shall open **C** will open **D** will be open

**30.** It \_\_\_ be so noisy here in the past.

 **A** wasn’t used to **B** didn’t use to **C** used **D** didn’t use

**Scores:**

25-30 – excellent

20-25 – good

15-20 – satisfactory

10-15 – poor

**English Alphabet**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **A** [ei] | **a** | *apple* |
| **B** [bi:] | **b** | *bread* |
| **C** [si:] | **c** | *country* |
| **D** [di:] | **d** | *daddy* |
| **E** [i:] | **e** | *egg* |
| **F** [ef] | **f** | *friend* |
| **G** [dʒi:] | **g** | *girl* |
| **H** [eit] | **h** | *hospital* |
| **I** [ai] | **i** | *ice* |
| **J** [dʒei] | **j** | *jam* |
| **K** [kei] | **k** | *king* |
| **L** [el] | **l** | *lemon* |
| **M** [em] | **m** | *mother* |

 |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **N** [en] | **n** | *noodle* |
| **O** [ou] | **o** | *onion* |
| **P** [pi:] | **p** | *potato* |
| **Q** [kju:] | **q** | *queen* |
| **R** [a:] | **r** | *rabbit* |
| **S** [es] | **s** | *snake* |
| **T** [ti:] | **t** | *train* |
| **U** [ju:] | **u** | *university* |
| **V** [vi:] | **v** | *van* |
| **W** [dblju:] | **w** | *water* |
| **X** [eks] | **x** | *x- ray* |
| **Y** [wai] | **y** | *yard* |
| **Z** [zed] [zi:] | **z** | *zebra* |

 |

**15 Spell in English (Произнесите по буквам).**

USA, CIS, EU, IBM, BMW, UK, UN, BP, BSAU, HP, Windows XP; name, fine, good, later, see, jolly, queen, van, Zambia.

**UNIT 1**

***Лексична тема:*** About Myself And My Family

***Граматичний матеріал:***займенники (Pronouns); вживання *to be* та *to have*.

***Текст:*** My Family

***Topical Vocabulary***

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Words***parent(s) – батькиdaughter – дочкаson– синtwins – близнюкиaunt– тіткаuncle–дядькоadult, grown-up – дорослийrelatives – родичиhusband – чоловікwife – дружинаniece – племінниця, небогаnephew – племінник, небіжfather-in-law – тесть, свекорmother-in-law – теща, свекрухаa son-in-law – зятьbachelor – холостяк | ***Collocations***to be of the same age (with) – бути одного вікуto be engaged – бути зарученимto be married – бути одруженим to be retired – бути на пенсіїto look one’s age – виглядати на свій вікto let smb down – ображати to get along with – ладнати зto divorce – розлучитисяto get on well with – ладнати з ***Adjectives***large – великийsmall – маленькийyoung – молодийстарий – old старший – elder |

 **MY FAMILY**

 I am Struk Stepan. Stepan is my name and Struk is my surname. I am seventeen years old. Also, I have a big family. My family is quite large. My parents have two more kids besides me. Thus, I have got a sister and a brother.

 My parents are not old at all. Daddy is forty-four and Mum is four years younger than he is. My mother is a teacher at school. She is fond of her work and spends a lot of time there. She always has a lot of work to do about the house. My father is a doctor He works at a hospital. He is clever and kind. What I don’t like about my dad is that he is always busy.

 My parents have much in common, but they have different views on music, books, and films. For example, my father likes horror films and my mother likes soap operas. My father is fond of tennis. My mother does not go in for sports.

My sister’s name is Marina. She is 23 years old. She is tall and slim. She is a designer by profession. She is married. Her husband’s name is Igor. They have two children – a son and a daughter. They are twins.

My brother’s name is Taras. He is a schoolboy. He is thirteen. He likes spending time outdoors. In his free time, he enjoys playing computer games.

My grandparents are retired. They spend a lot of their time in the garden, growing vegetables and fruits.

I am a student. I’m single. I do well in all subjects. I am a hardworking person. I like to laugh and joke. I have got a sense of humor. I'm always very busy but when I'm free I like to read books. I enjoy reading books about life or modern love stories, but I hate reading detectives.  I'm also a good photographer. I like to take photos.

***Ex.1. Questions to the text***

1. What is the boy's name? 2. How old is he? 3. What does he like to do? 4. Is his family large? 5. How old are his parents? 7. What is his father? 8. Where does his mother work? 9. How old is his sister? 10. Is his sister single or married? 11. How many children does his sister have? 12. What is Marina? 13. What is Taras fond of? 14. Do his grandparents work?

***Ex.2. Answer the questions about your family.***

1. How old are you? 2. What are you? 3. Where are you from? 4. Do you live with your parents or alone? 5. How many members does your family consist of? 6. Do you have a brother or sister? 7. What’s your sister’s (brother’s) name? 8. Are you married 9. Have you got many relatives? 10. Where do they live? 11. What is your father (mother)? 12. How old are your parents? 13. Have you got a friend? 14. Who do you take after? 15. What are you fond of?

***Ex.3. Complete the following questions and answer them:***

1. Have you a ...? 2. What is your ...? 3. How ... are you? 4. Have you many ...? 5. Has your wife’s sister ...? 6. Have you got a ...? 7. What is your ... name? 8. How old is your ...? 9. Are you …. music? 10. How many ... have you got? 11. Do you …. your age? 12. Are your grandparents … ?

***Ex.* 4 Match the words with the definitions**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|

|  |
| --- |
| * mother
 |
| * uncle
 |
| * grandmother
 |
| * cousin
 |
| * father
 |
| * niece
 |
| * nephew
 |
| * parents
 |
| * relative
 |
| * grandfather
 |

 |

|  |
| --- |
| a) a child of your aunt or uncle |
| b) the daughter of your brother or sister  |
| c) your father and mother |
| d) the father of your father or mother |
| e) a member of your family related by blood |
| f) the son of your brother or sister  |
| g) the brother of your mother or father  |
| h) the mother of your mother or father  |
| i) a male parent |
| j) a female parent |

 |

***Ex.5. Complete the story given below filling in the blanks.***

1. My name is .... 2. I live in .... 3. I am ... years old. 4. My family is rather .... 5. We are … . 6. My father works at.... 7. He is .... 8. My mother works at .... 9. She is .... 10. My grandmother is ... years old. 11. My younger sister (brother) goes to … . 12. She is … . 13. I’m fond of … . 14. My hobby is … .

***Ex.6. Make the words from the given letters:***

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  mafily theafr issert | cunlenautmane | IwefUhbndasrapetns |

 ***Ex.7. Guess the word:***

1. the father of my cousin is my .... . 2. the daughter of my brother is my ..... 3. the son of my aunt is my .... . 4. the sister of my father is my .... . 5. the father of my father is my .... . 6. the daughter of my sister is my .... . 7. the son of my mother is my .... . 8. the brother of my father is my .... . 9. the mother of my father is my .... . 10. If you have a baby girl, she is your … 11. My son calls me … 12. My granny is married to my …. 13. My grandparents call me their … 14. My sister’s husband is my …. .

***Ex.8***

***9. Find the opposite:***

1) a nephew a) a daughter-in-law

2) a father b) an aunt

3) a grandpa c) a woman

4) a brother d) a wife

5) a sportsman e) a niece

6) a son-in-law f) a widow

7) an uncle g) a mother

8) a husband h) a granny

9) a man i) a sportswoman

10) a widower j) a sister

***Ex. 10. Fill in the blanks with the given words:***

*widow, wedding, fiancé, divorce, husband, wife, single.*

* She does not have a husband. She is a  \_\_\_\_ .
2. I am a wife and Tom is my  \_\_\_\_
3. I live alone. I am 18. I am  \_\_\_\_
4. Olya is not married but she has a …. .
5. July 7th 2003 - it will be their  \_\_\_\_  day. They get married.
6. She loves him. She wants to be his  \_\_\_\_ .
7.  They want to \_\_\_\_ because they don’t get along with each other.

***Ex.11. Fill in the blanks with am, is or are.***

1. What … your name? – My name … Tom Johnson. 2. What … your address? – My address … 175 Gran Bay. 3. What … your phone number? – My phone number … 754 832. 4. Where … you from? – I … from New York. 5. How old … you? – I … eighteen. 6. … you a student? – Yes, I am. 7. … your family big? - Yes, it … . 8. … your father a teacher? – No, my father … a scientist. 9. What … your mother? – She … a doctor. 10. … your brother young? – Yes, he … fifteen. He … at school now. 11. … your sister a student? – No, she … not. She … a typist. 12. … they at home? – No, they … not at home, they … at work now.

***Grammar exercises***

***1. Use the proper object pronouns:***

1. Give (мені) the book. 2. He asks (нас) to sit down. 3. The teacher asks (тебе) to give (їй) the book. 4. They often visit (її). 5. He asks (тебе) to come tonight. 6. She often helps (йому). 7. I invite (їх) to a party. 8. He gave his book to (їм). 9. I ask (його) to help (нам). 10. I can give (тобі) my book if you need (її).

***2. Use possessive pronouns:***

* (Її) room is brown. (їх) is green. 2. That house is (мій). 3. (Його) sister is young. 4. (Її) aunt is a teacher. 5. (Моя) book is in (твоїй) bag. 6. (Наша) mother is a doctor. 7. This is (твій). 8. Those students are (наші). 9. Тhose seats are (твої). 10. This room is (моя).

***3. Use personal or possessive pronouns:***

1. (We) son is a good pupil. 2. The kittens are hungry. Give (they) something to eat. 3. This is (we) classroom. 4. Take the book and put it into (he) bag. 5. Betty has a temperature. Give (she) some tablets. 6. (She) parents are young. 7. Give us (they) books, please. 8. (He) mother isn’t here. 9. (They) house is very nice. 10. (He) book is interesting.

***4. Use the correct pronoun:***

1. Give (I, their, me) your book, please. 2. We read (they, his, she) newspapers. 3. (us, him, our) friends live in Kyiv. 4. They often help (us, we, our). 5. He has a dog. (it, its, his) ears are long. 6. (their, us, him) group is large. 7. Tell (we, him, its) about your university.

***5. Use the correct pronoun:***

1. Are … a student? — Yes, … am. 2. Are your parents at home?—Yes, … are. 3. This is Jane. … is my cousin. 4. Is Pete your nephew?—Yes, … is. 5. They like … room in the hostel. … is light and nice. 6. He’s not … husband. She is single. 7. The cat is nice. … fur is beautiful.

***6. Use pronouns for underlined words.***

1. Do you like this school? 2. We are helping mother clean. 3. Does Jack know Mr. and Mrs. Brown? 4. The children are putting the food on the table. 5. Do you want the chairs in the room? 6. The teacher is reading the book to the students. 7. Peter and Mike are my relatives.

***7. Use the proper pronouns:***

* She/Her is married. 2. It was she/her. 3. We like his/him. 4. It is I/me. 5. Talk to they/them before leaving. 6. Can you go with we/us? 7. Betsy and his/her cousin are at home. 8. They ask he/him and I/me to go home. 9. You look younger than she/her.

 ***8. Use personal or possessive pronouns:***

1. Is it your dictionary? – Yes, it is … dictionary (your, my, her). 2. I like … dress, Jane (your, her, their). 3. The girl is nice. What is … name? (our, her, his). 4. … name is Ann. What is … name? (my, our, your). 5. Get the dog out. … tail is dirty (its, her, his). 6. We have a lot of friends. … friends are good (our, your, us). 7. My parents are at home. Ask …. to give you the keys (their, them, they).

***9. Put in Possessive Pronouns:***

1. He has got a new car. The car is ...

2. 1 have got two cats. The cats are ...

3. They have got a boat. The boat is ...

4. She has got a doll. It is ...

5. He has got a bicycle. The bicycle is ...

6. We have a got car. The car is ...

7. I have got a lot of candies. They are ...

8. They have a gold fish. It is ...

9. You have got a violin. The violin is ...

10. They have got a car. The car is … .

***10. Insert the reflexive pronouns.***

1. Betty buys her clothes ... . 2. George polishes his shoes ... . 3. We enjoy ... at his concerts. 4. Larry studies the subject ... . 5. I cut... while I am shaving. 6. Look at ... ! You are so dirty. 7. The dog bites ... by mistake. 8. They cook dinner .... 9. Anna designs her clothes ... . 10. I always use it … . 11. My friends like … .

***11. Insert the demonstrative Pronouns.***

1. (Це) is my house. 2. (То) is our car over there. 3. (Це) are my relatives in this room. 4. (То) are beautiful flowers in the vase. 5. (Це) is his book. 6. (То) are our friends. 7. (Ta) picture is mine. 8. (Це) is his new car. 9. (Ці) houses are old. 10. (Цей) pen on the chair is mine.

***12. Finish sentences with*** *I/me/ we/ us/ you/he/him/she/her/they/them.*

*Зразок:* ***I*** *want to see* ***her*** *but* ***she*** *doesn’t want to see* ***me.***

* I want to see him but … doesn’t want to see …
* They want to see me but … don’t want to see … .
* We want to see them but … don’t want to see … .
* She wants to see him but … doesn’t want to see …
* They want to see her but … doesn’t want to see … .

***13. Finish sentences with*** *me/our/your/his/her/their/its:*

* Do you like … job?
* Does your father like … job?
* Sally is married. … husband works in a bank.
* I know Mr.Watson but I don’t know … wife.
* Put on … coat when you go out. It’s very cold.
* Mr. And Mrs Baker live in London but … son lives in Australia.
* Thank you for … letter. It is good to hear from you again.
* We want to invite all … friends to the party.
* Do you think that most people are happy in … jobs?

***14. Choose the correct demonstrative pronoun in the brackets.***

1. I am shocked by (that, those) news. 2. I know (this, that) boy over there. 3. (This, these) fish is very beautiful. 4. (Those, these) two rings on my little finger are my mother’s. 5. Only in the park are (that, those) trees protected. 6. (That, those) shoes are very nice. 7. (This, that) is a nice flat. I’m glad you like it.

***15. Insert the right form of the verb to be (am, is, are)***

1. He … my best friend. 2. Pete and Jane … twins. 3. … they at the University now? — No, they … not. They … at home. 4. What … his surname? — His surname … Rudenko. 5. … it your bag? Yes, it … . 6. My aunt … in France now. 7. I have two brothers. They … pupils. 8. … this your bag? Yes, it … . 9. ... these your books? Yes, they … .

***16. Give the short answers:***

1. Are you at home? 2. Is your mother a student? 3. Is your best friend a student? 4. Are your parents doctors? 5. Is your house large? 6. Are you a good student? 7. Are you young? 8. Has your father a car? 9. Are you from Odessa? 10. Is your pen new?

***17. Complete the sentences with is/isn’t, are/aren’t or has/have (got).***

1. My brother … ten years old. 2. The flowers … in the garden. 3. My sister … three children. 4. I … thirsty. Give me a glass of water. 5. He … a good job in a bank. 6. Can I … a cup of coffee, please? 9. My mother … a sister. 10. Why … she angry? 11. Whose coat … this? I think it … mine. 12. Where … Peter? He … at home.

***18. Fill in the blank with have or has.***

1. He … some letters for me. 2. Mary … a sister in Lviv. 3. They … a lot of books. 4. I … not got any tea. 5. … you got a brother? Yes, I … . 6. My friends … a lot of computer games. 7. … she got any money? – No , she … . 8. My family often … fish for dinner.

***19. Answer the following questions.***

1. Have you got a car? 2. Have your parents got a house? 3. Are you married? 4. How many relatives have you? 5. Is your mother at home now? 6. Is your family big? 7. Are your parents teachers? 8. Have you got a bicycle? 9. Is your flat new? 10. Is your friend a student? 11. Have you got a computer at home?

***20. Fill in the blank with (‘ve got), has got (‘s got), haven’t got, hasn’t got.***

* They like animals. They … three dogs and two cats.
* Sarah … a car. She goes everywhere by bicycle.
* Everybody likes Tom. He … a lit of friends.
* Mr. And Mrs. Johnson … two children, a boy and a girl.
* I can’t open the door. I … a key.
* Quick! Hurry! We … much time.
* What’s wrong? – I … something in my eye.
* Betty doesn’t read much. She … many books.
* It’s a nice town. It … a very nice shopping center.
* Julia wants to go on holiday but she … any money.

***21. Complete the following sentences.***

1. I’ve got plenty of … . 2. I haven’t got a … . 3. I haven’t got much … . 4. I haven’t got many … . 5. I haven’t got any … . 6. I’ve got too much … . 7. I’ve got too many … . 8. I’ve got enough … .

***22. Translate the following sentences:***

1. Я цікавлюся музикою. 2. Ми завжди зайняті, але ми дуже щасливі бути разом. 3. Як тебе звуть? - Мене звати Аня. 3. Звідки ти родом? (... Приїхала?) - Я з Лондона. 4. Як його звати? - Його звуть Джон. 5. Де він? - Він вдома. 6. Моя сестра на роботі. Вона лікар. 7. Ви студент? - Ні, я лікар. 8. Ваша мама вдома? - Ні, вона на роботі. 9. Ваш брат у будинку? - Ні, він у школі. 10. Ваша сестра - вчителька? - Ні, вона студентка.

***23. Fill in the correct demonstrative pronouns.***

1. Which flowers do you want? \_\_\_\_\_\_or \_\_\_\_\_\_?

2. Excuse me, is\_\_\_\_\_\_ your bag?

3. They talked about \_\_\_\_\_\_and \_\_\_\_\_\_.

4. Which shoes do you like most? \_\_\_\_\_\_or \_\_\_\_\_\_?

5. \_\_\_\_\_\_’s why they accepted his proposal.

6. \_\_\_\_\_\_is Ann speaking.

7. After\_\_\_\_\_\_ they decided not to come.

8. \_\_\_\_\_\_will do.

9. I’ll take\_\_\_\_\_\_ books.

10. He’s been waiting\_\_\_\_\_\_ three weeks.

***24. Fill in*** *my, your, his, her, our.*

Dear Sally,

Thank you for \_\_\_\_\_\_(1) letter. I’m fine and I hope that you and \_\_\_\_\_\_(2) parents are fine too. In your letter you ask me who helps me with \_\_\_\_\_\_(3) homework. I’ve got a brother, but he never helps me with \_\_\_\_\_\_(4) homework. My friend Joan has got a brother too and he always helps her with \_\_\_\_\_\_(5) homework, but then she helps him with cleaning \_\_\_\_\_\_(6) room. We do a lot of homework because \_\_\_\_\_\_(7) Maths teacher and \_\_\_\_\_\_(8) English teacher are very strict. \_\_\_\_\_\_(9) parents think it is okay to have a lot of homework. They always say, ‘ \_\_\_\_\_\_(10) teachers were strict too, and so we learned a lot.’ Well, so what can I do? Joan’s parents say that she needs some free time so that she can play or meet \_\_\_\_\_(11) friends. Thank you for \_\_\_\_\_(12) photo. I think you look so sweet.

Bye. I hope to hear from you soon.

Love,

Sarah

***25.******Insert the suitable form of word given in brackets.***

1. (Наша) tutorial room is on the fifth floor.

a) us; b) our; c) their; d) her

2. Nick helps (своєму) friend with calculations.

a) her; b) his; c) their; " d) him

3. What is (його) partner?

a) her; b) his; c) my; d) their

4.Where are (її) papers?

a) her; b) his; c) their; d) its

5. They are busy with (своїми) experiments.

a) her; b) his; c) their; d) its

6. I hope they enjoy…

a) yourselves b) themselves; c) themself; d) yourself

7. Don’t play with the knife, you may hurt…

 a) yourselves b) themselves; c) themself; d) yourself

8. … it hot today?

a) is; b) has; c) are; d) does

9. … your friend’s sisters beautiful?

a) is; b) has; c) are; d) does

10. … your friend got a country cottage?

a) is; b) has; c) are; d) does

***Dialogue 1***

* Look Jake, have you got a family of your own?
* Oh, no, I'm not married yet. I live with my parents.
* Is your family large?
* I don't think so. My parents have got only two daughters.
* And which of you is the eldest?
* It's me. I'm twenty.
* How old is your younger sister? I wonder what her name is?
* Susan. She's a lovely girl. She is ten.
* It's a pleasure to have such a young sister, isn't it?
* Certainly. She's the apple of my eye.

***Dialogue 2***

* My name is Kate. I’m Canadian. I live and work in Kyiv.

–  Nice to meet you. My name is Victoria. I’m Swedish. I also work in Kyiv.

–   And where do you work?

–  I work at school. And you?

–  I work at the university.

–  Kate, are you married?

–  Yes, I’m married.

–  Do you have any children?

–  Yes, I have a daughter. She is 9 years old. Are you married?

–  No, I’m single and I have no children. Kate, is your husband also Canadian?

–  No, he’s American. He’s 30 years old. He’s a programmer.

* ***Завдання для самостійної роботи***

***Text 1***

***1S. Прочитайте та перекладіть текст.***

Mary’s family Mary is ten years old. She is from Dorset. Her hair is long and brown. She has got brown eyes. She has got a cat and a dog. Their names are Pat and Fluffy. Pat, the dog has got a small house in the garden. Mary’s cat, Fluffy is 3 years old. Mary’s mother is Jane. She is a teacher. She’s thirty-six years old. Her husband is Nick. He is thirty-eight. He’s a bus driver. He has got brown hair and blue eyes. Jane’s hair is blonde and her eyes are brown. They have got three children Mary, Sean and Peter. Sean is six and Peter is twelve years old. The children are pupils. Sean’s hair is blonde, Peter’s hair is brown. The boys have got blue eyes. Jane hasn’t got a pet. She has a friend. Her name is Laura. Nick has got a horse. Its name is Lightning. Nick’s friends are bus drivers. They are Tom, Charles and John. Peter’s pet is a hamster. Its name is Tiny. She is so small. Sean has got a goldfish. Its name’s Goldie. Peter and Sean have got four friends. Peter’s friends are James and Doug. Brian and Adam are Sean’s friends. Mary’s friends are Maggie and April.

***2S. Дайте відповіді на питання.***

 1) How many pets has the family got?

2) Has the family got a garden?

3) Where is the family from?

4) Who is the daughter in the family?

5) How many friends has the family got?

6) Who has got a fish?

7) Who has got blonde hair?

8) Who is Peter?

9) Who has got blue eyes?

10) Who is Doug?

***Text 2***

***3S. Прочитайте та перекладіть текст.***

**Family Life**

Family is very important for every person. It’s a special unit of society, which matters the most. The human nature has a need to communicate, to have friends, partners, and children, to share emotions and experience. Therefore, loneliness is a bit unnatural for people. For these reasons everybody has a family. It isn’t surprising that every achievement, piece of happiness, good or bad mood, it all depends on family relations. Family is the place where people spend most of their time, apart from regular work.

Family is originally created by two young people who meet, fall in love and get married. They gradually build their family life on certain values and priorities, which are more important for them. Husband and wife can create their happiness together. Then they decide to have children. When the family is big, everybody can have different characters. It doesn’t mean that it’s a bad, unhappy or unsuccessful family. They just need to learn to respect each other and to find a compromise.

Mutual aid and rapport are also important. To build the right rapport people should communicate often and spend time together. In this way, people can have a loving family with friendly environment. Modern family life is a bit different from the way it was several decades ago. Earlier, several generations could live together under the one roof. There were also lots of children in each family, up to 15-20 and more. Nowadays, young people tend to be more independent and want to live separately from their parents. They also have fewer children. The average family has one or two children. Marriages are also becoming rare. Many couples tend to live together without being husband and wife. Thus, modern families differ a lot from each other. However, they all have something in common: when all members in the family love, respect and understand each other, they will definitely find happiness in family life.

***4s. Знайдіть у тексті еквіваленти наступних словосполучень:*** *досвід, повага, взаєморозуміння, певні цінності, гарний настрій, бути незалежним, покоління, жити окремо, жити під одним дахом, декілька поколінь, дуже відрізняються, створювати.*

***5s. Дайте відповідь на запитання:***

**1**) What does the family mean for every person?

2) What does each person need?

3) What should be done to create a happy family?

4) How many children should be in a family?

5) What is the best age to get married?

5) What does family mean to you?

**Vocabulary**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Слово** | **Переклад** |
| Good morning! | *Добрий ранок! (до полудня)* |
| Good afternoon! | *Добрий день! (до 18.00)* |
| Good evening! | *Добрий вечір! (після 18.00)* |
| Good bye! / Bye! / Bye-bye! | *До побачення! / Пока!* |
| How are you?How are you getting on?How are the things with you?How are you doing? | *Як справи?* |
| I am fine (OK, all right)! | *Все добре!* |
| It is my pleasure ['pleʒə] | *Мені приємно!* |
| It is nice to meet you. / I am pleased [pli:zd] to meet you. | *Приємно познайомитись з Вами.* |
| Later | *пізніше* |
| Good to see you again. / Nice to see you again. | Радий бачити вас знову. |

**UNIT 2**

***Лексична тема:*** Talk On Person’s Appearance. Body parts.

***Граматичний матеріал:*** простий теперішній час (Present Simple Tense); Іменник (Noun), Обчислювані і необчислювані іменники (Countable and Uncountable nouns).

***Topical Vocabulary***

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Parts of body***Cheek – щокаChin – підборіддяEar – вухоEye – окоEyebrow – броваEyelashes – віїFace – обличчяForehead – чолоNeck – шияMouth – рот**Age:** He's /She's... (quite) young – досить молодаmiddle-aged – середнього вікуelderly – старшого вікуAt your age – в вашому віці**Body build:**He's / She's (very), (quite)...tall – високийshort – низького зростуslim (slender) – стрункийthin – худий, тонкий stout – повнийwell -built – гарної статури | ***Hair***He's... bald – лисийstarting to go bald – лисієHe's / She's...going gray - сивієHe has (got) / She has (got)...short, dark, straight hairlong, fair, curly hair(*Note: the usual adjective order when describing hairstyles is: length + colour + style*) He has (got) / She has (got)...a ponytail – хвістa side-part – проділ на бік***Complexion***dark – темнийfair – світлийfreckles – веснянкиpale – блідий***Eyes***slant - косоокийclose-set – близько посадженіdeep-set – глибоко посаджені***Collocations***to look like – бути схожим наto look alike – бути подібнимиto take after – піти в когось |

*My father*is tall. He has large hands, and his feet are size 45. He has short, dark, curly hair and a small beard. His arms, legs and chest are hairy. He's a cheerful person and when he laughs, you can see even white teeth. He wears spectacles (glasses) and you can't see his eyes, but I know they are grey. He's 43. He usually wears jeans and checked shirts or sweaters. But for work he wears a suit and a tie and looks every inch a teacher.

My *mother*is a quite different person. She's short and plumpish. She has small hands and feet. She has long, thick, fair hair. She has rosy cheeks. She has long eyelashes which she darkens with mascara. She likes high-heeled shoes and fashionable clothes. Her favourite colours are red and light blue.

My 20-year-old *sister*likes to be well-dressed. She used lots of make-up and has fantastic hairstyles. She's tall and slim, with slender arms and elegant legs. Her full lips are always red. She's open-minded and nice. She is married and has a baby.

My baby *nephew*is still just a toddler; he can't speak yet, but he's very cute.

My *boss*is an elderly man, rather short and stout. His hair is grey and thin and he's bald on top. He's always clean-shaven. He has a double chin. He's always nice dressed: a white shirt, a dark suit with a tie and black shoes. He's a serious and punctual man. He doesn't talk much. He is a hard-working man.

***Ex.1. Answer the questions.***

1. What does her father look like? 2. How old is he? 3. What is he? 4. What is he like? 5. How tall is her mother? 6. Is she a pretty woman? 7. What does she like? 8. What does her sister look like? 9. What style of hair does she have? 10. What is she like? 11. What does her boss look like? 12. What does he usually wear? 13. Who likes to work a lot? 14. Who likes fashionable clothes? 15. Whose eyes are gray?

***Ex.2. Answer the questions about your appearance.***

1. Who do you take after? 2. Are you very tall? 3. What is the colour of your eyes? 4. Are your eyes big or small? 5. How long is your hair? 6. What is the colour of your hair? 7. What style of hair do you have? 8. What shape is your face? 9. Is there a mole on your face? 10. What shape is your nose? 11. What do you think is the most beautiful thing about your face? 12. How would you describe your build? 13. Would you like it to be different? If so, what would you like? 14. Who is the oldest in your family? 15. Who has dark hair in your family? 16. Who has the longest hair in your family? 17. Who is the tallest in your family? 18. Are there any red-haired people in your family?

***Ex.3. Complete the story given below filling in the blanks.***

1. My hair is .... 2. My eyes are … 3. My nose is … . 4. My face is .... 5. I am … (complexion). 6. I am .... and … . 7. My father is … . 8. My mother is ... . 9. Her eyes are .... 10. My mother’s hair is ... . 11. My younger sister (brother) is … . 12. My friend’s eyes are … . 13. My father’s face is … .

***Ex.4.Translate into Ukrainian:***

* Peter is twenty years old. He is young. He is tall and well-built. He has got short curly hair. He has got fully lips and a hooked nose.
* Kim is twenty- two years old. She is young. She is short and slender. Her lips are full. She has got long straight hair. Her eyes are expressive.
* Robert is seventy years old. He is old. He has got short grey hair. He has got thin lips and a big nose.
* Ian is fifty-two. He is middle-aged. He is of medium height and he is fat. He wears his hair short. His nose is straight. He has a beard and a moustache.
* Christopher is of average height. He has curly red hair and a fair complexion. His eyes are expressive. He is very handsome.
* Victor is single. He is under thirty. He is tall and slim. He has long straight black hair. He is dark-skinned. He is very muscular.
* Ann is my niece. She is very pretty. She has a round face and a light complexion. She’s got short fair hair. Her eyes are blue. She is a bit plump.

***Ex.5. Match the following nouns and adjectives.***

a) Mouth, teeth, forehead, cheeks, hair, eyebrows, nose, eyes, features.

b) Deep-set, high, even, narrow, curly, broad, uneven, hazel, wide-set, low, rosy, irregular, full, aquiline.

***Ex. 6. Translate into English.***

1. Його син невисокого зросту, з темним волоссям і сірими очима. 2. Її донька зовсім не схожа на неї. 3. Вона висока блондинка з великими синіми очима. 4. У неї великий, але красивий рот, прямий ніс і гарний колір обличчя. 5. Мій сусід високий чоловік років п'ятдесяти. 6. Його обличчя не дуже привабливе (attractive). 7. У нього великий ніс, невеликі темні очі і тонкі губи. 8. Вона жінка років 60, з сивим волоссям, досить повна, але красива. 9. Моя сестра гарненька, з круглим обличчям та великими темно-голубими очима.

***Ex. 7. Insert is or has***

1. She ***…*** around 20. She ***…*** tall and slim. She … long black hair.

2. He … well- build. He … long hair. He … handsome.

3. She … pretty. She … wavy hair, and beautiful eyes.

4. He … short and stout. He … a ponytail. He … handsome.

5. She … around 60. She … short curly hair, and wears glasses.

6. He … a wide face and a dark complexion. He … very muscular.

***Ex. 8. Complete these sentences in a suitable way.***

* She’s got blonde … . 2.He’s got a pale … . 3. We’ve both got curly … . 4. He was medium … . 5. Her brother has got broad … . 6. He’s got muscular … . 7. Boys were very well … . 8. All of them have got big dark ... . 9. Her … are full. 10. Her … are expressive.

***Ex. 9. Insert the words from the box:***

|  |
| --- |
| *overweight figure thick red hair nose appearance* |

1. Her hair was black and … . 2. She has a small nose and brown eyes. 3. I think Peter is a bit … , don’t you? 4. She is tall and slim, and her … is graceful. 5. He is a good-looking man, tall, handsome, rather thin with brown … just beginning to grey. 6. She is young and good-looking, with dark eyes and long … hair. 7. He takes after his father in …. , but he is like his mother in character.

***Ex. 10.***  ***Are these people talking about height, hair, eyes, or age?***

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  **A:** So, is your boss young? **B:** He's in his thirties, I guess. About 35. |  **A:** It's quite long. **B:** What colour is it? **A:** It's light brown. And it's a little curly. |
|  **A:** He's not very tall, about 175 centimetres. **B:** Oh yeah, that’s not so tall. |  **A:** He looks about 17. **B:** No, he's older than that. He's almost 25. **A:** No, I don’t believe it. He doesn’t look that old. |
|  **A:** She likes to wear it really short. **B:** And is it straight or curly? **A:** Curly. Really curly. You can't miss her when you see her. |  **A:** Are they big? **B:** No, They are rather small. They are green. |
|  **A:** Is she in her teens or her twenties? **B:** I think she's in her twenties. She's really nice. Do you want to meet her? **A:** Yeah, sure. |  **A:** It's not very long but it's very straight. And it's sometimes green. **B:** Green! **A:** Yeah. He sings in a rock band, I think. |

***Grammar exercises***

***1. Make the following sentences interrogative and negative.***

* This computer works well. 2. The concert lasts 2 hours. 3. I enjoy listening to music. 4. They live in a big house. 5. Billy likes to play basketball. 6. She looks like her mother.

***2. Put the verbs in the sentences in the third person singular.***

1. I wish to speak to you. (He) 2. They help their father. (She) 3. You watch too much TV. (He) 4. They worry too much. (She). 5. I like to dance. (She). 6. They often wash the floor (He). 7. We drink a lot of tea. (He) 8. I like sweets. (She) 9. They often see them. (He) 10. We often lose things. (She)

***3. Write the short answers:***

* Are they tall? Yes, …
* Do you like hockey? Yes, …
* Does he like swimming? No, …
* Is she pretty? Yes, …
* Are they twins? No, …
* Do we visit our friends? No, …
* Is there a mole on her face? Yes,
* Are you a doctor? No, …
* Have you a pet? No, …
* Do students like to study? No, …
* Do you go in for sport? Yes, …
* Are you a good friend? Yes, … .

***4. Give the correct form of the Simple Present of each verb.***

1. My uncle \_\_ in a factory (work). 2. The children \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of sweets (not eat). 3. I always\_\_\_out on Sundays (go). 4. She never \_\_\_ up early (not get). 5. The concert\_\_ at 7 next Friday (start). 6. Joan and Sue \_\_\_ up very late (get). 7. My husband \_\_ much (not smoke). 8. I \_\_ to bed early (not go).

***5. Give the correct form of the Simple Present of each verb.***

1. We \_\_ football (to play). 2. She \_\_ emails (not / to write). 3. \_\_ you \_\_\_ English? (to speak) 4. He \_\_\_ fish (not / to like). 5. \_\_\_ Ann \_\_\_ any friends (to have)? 6. He \_\_\_ in an office (to work). 7. She \_\_\_ very fast. (to read) 8. \_\_\_ you \_\_ the flowers? (to water) 9. His wife \_\_ a bike (not / to ride). 10. Bob \_\_\_ coffee? (to drink)

***6. Find the mistakes***

1. Jerry come to school on time. 2. He usually don’t walk home after work. 3. Ms. Jones isn’t teach geography. 4. The cats sleeps on the sofa every day. 5. Milk cost two dollars. 6. Jerry and Linda has time. 7. He isn’t work hard at his German. 8. We often visits him. 9. She work at a factory. 10. These students usually gets home at 5p.m. 11. Nick doesn’t cleans his living room every day. 12. Melinda and Harry is in the bank.

***7. Translate into English:***

1. Він знає твою маму. 2. Я маю багато друзів. 3. Ми не знаємо їх. 4. Я люблю красивих дівчат. 5. Вони знають нас? Так. 5. Моя мама живе в місті. 6. Мій дід живе в селі. 7. Ти живеш в місті? Ні. 8. Він не працює на заводі. 9. Ти любиш читати? Так. 10. Вона не ходить до школи.

***8. Divide the following words into 3 groups - a) countable; b) uncountable; c) nouns that may be both countable and uncountable:***

Tea, paper, wine, nose, city, stone, baby, school, watch, glass, people, eye, furniture, law, book, door, hour, hair, story, car, iron, wood.

***9. Put much, many, little or few.***

1. My brother spends ... time preparing for his lessons. 2. I know very ... about this writer. 3. The students ask ... questions at the lecture. 4. You do not make ... mistakes. 5. Does your sister read ... ? — Yes, she does. 6. And your brother? — Oh, he doesn’t. He has so ... books, but he reads very ... . 7. Walk quicker, please. We have very ... time. 7. I am sorry to say, I have read very ... books by Jack London.

***10. Put some or any***

1. I need a hammer and … nails. 2. He doesn’t want … help. 3. There are … trees in the garden. 4. Do you know … famous people? 5. They invite … of us to their home. 6. Do you have …idea what to do? 7. Dolly doesn't have … pets. 8. My brother already knows … English words. 9. I don't speak … foreign languages. 10. I've got …sweets for you.

***11. Put some or any***
1. I'm going to buy … eggs. 2. They don't make … mistake. 3. I can't pay. I haven't got … money. 4. There aren't … museums in this part of the town. 5. They haven't got … toys. 6. Have you got … sisters? 7.There are … bushes in the yard. 8. Are there … letters for me ? 9. I haven't got … stamps. 10. Would you like… tea? 11. I never buy … bread in this shop. 12. There is hardly … water in the bottle. 13. They didn't have … milk in the shop. 14. Can I have ….water, please ?

 ***12. Fill in the gaps with***

*Anything  / some  / any / anybody / anyone  / nobody / something/somebody*

1. I hardly know … about it. 2. There is hardly … in the room. 3. I don't need … to help me. 4. Would you like … tea? 5. It’s a pity you never drink … milk. 6. Do you know … about his sister ? 7. There is … wrong with the printer. 8. He lives alone, with … to look after him.9. Don't ask me …. . I haven't got … information. 10. Hello! Is … at home? – I’m afraid there is … in.

***13. Fill in the gaps with***

*Something/anything/everything/nothing*
1. My father teaches me ... he knows. 2. I have bad memory. I can't remember ... . 3. We have ... to drink. We only have ... to eat. 4. Is there ... interesting in this book? 5. He doesn't understand ... because he can hear ... . 6. Does your doctor know ... about medicine? 7. ... is alright. We are at home. 8. Give me ... to eat. I am very hungry.
***14. Fill in the gaps with***

*Somebody/anybody/ nobody/everybody*

1. Don' tell ... about it. It’s a secret. 2. Do you know ... in this room? Yes, I know ... 3. ... knocks the door. Is there ... to open? 4. I know ... here. But I hope to find many friends. 5. The question is very difficult. ... can answer it. 6. Is there ... who speaks English? I am sure ... does.7. I think ... likes this film. It is very interesting.

***15. Fill in the gaps with***

*Somewhere/ anywhere/ nowhere/ everywhere*

1. I can't find my keys ... . 2. Ann lives ... not far from Kiev. 3. I put my hat ... and I can't find it ... now. 4. My sister wants to go ... next summer. 5. The weather is great. Let's go ... . 6. It is my birthday today. The flowers are ... 7. I don’t want to go …. . 8. I have no job and … to live.

***16. Translate into English***

1. Де Аліна? Вона десь тут. 2. На дивані лежить щось велике. 3. Ніхто не знає нічого про нового вчителя. 4. В нашому місті багато гарних парків. Там скрізь квіти та дерева. 5. Джон живе десь у цьому будинку. 6. Я знаю всіх у цій кімнаті. 7. Тут дуже жарко. Дай мені трохи води, будь-ласка. 8. Хтось знає, де моя нова сорочка? 9. Ти знаєш щось про Британію? Так, я знаю все. 10. Я нікого не знаю в цьому місті.

***25.******Insert the suitable form of word given in brackets.***

1. Is there \_\_\_\_\_\_ meat in the fridge?

a) any b) some c) something d) these

2. There isn’t \_\_\_\_\_\_ fish, either.

a) any b) some c) something d) these

3. Can I have \_\_\_\_\_\_ coffee, please?

a) any b) some c) anything d) those

4. Take \_\_\_\_\_\_ book you would like to read.

a) any b) some c) something d) those

5. She said \_\_\_\_\_\_ but I didn’t understand it.

a) anything b) some c) something d) anybody

6. He went to the shop but he didn’t buy \_\_\_\_\_\_.

a) anything b) some c) something d) anybody

7. There is \_\_\_\_\_\_ in the box. It’s empty.

a) anything b) nothing c) something d) anybody

8. I can do this job alone. I don’t need \_\_\_\_\_\_ to help me.

a) anything b) nobody c) something d) anybody

9. There are not ... conveniences in the lab room.

a) some b) no c) any d) much

10. There are ... interesting books in the bookcase.

a) little b) any c) much d) few

***Dialogue 1***

* Which of those three boys is Peter Welkins?
* The tall one.
* But they all three are tall.
* The tall one with long curly hair.
* And a moustache?
* That's right.
* And who is that handsome, fair-haired boy?
* He is Peter’s cousin.
* I see.

***Dialogue 2***

* Tom, who is this good-looking, longhaired young lady?
* Oh, it's my sister.
* And who is this pretty girl with rosy plump cheeks and a turned - up nose?
* It's her elder daughter, my niece.
* Well, you have such pleasant-looking relatives.
* Thank you.

***Dialogue 3***

* Where is your son?
* He’s in the garden with his new girlfriend.
* Is she pretty?
* Oh, yes, she is.
* What does she look like?
* She’s tall and slim. She’s got fair hair and green eyes.
* Do you like her?
* I don’t know her very well.

***Dialogue 4***

Robert: Hello, Dan.

Dan: Hello, Robert. Glad to see you.

R: So am I. Well, Dan, will you do me a favour?

D: Most willingly. What can I do for you?

R: You see, my cousin comes today on a visit. I promised to meet her at the station, but unfortunately, I have an exam today.

D: Don’t worry. I’ll help you. How old is your cousin?

R: She is sixteen. She goes to school.

D: Is she tall?

R: I think she is of medium height.

D: Is she dark or fair?

R: Her hair is fair, but she has dark eyes and eyebrows.

D: So, she took after your mother, her aunt, didn’t she?

R: Not quite. She resembles our grandmother with her straight nose and fair complexion.

D: I see. That means, your cousin is very good-looking, isn’t she?

R: I believe she is.

D: I suppose, I can find her in the crowd now, especially if you give me her name and the number of her carriage.

R: Her name is Susan, carriage 5. I’m very much obliged to you.

* ***Завдання для самостійної роботи***

***Text 1***

***1S. Прочитайте та перекладіть текст.***

 My favourite actress is Julia Roberts. She is one of the Hollywood’s brightest stars. She is a highly successful actress who starred in many films, such as “Pretty woman” and “The running bride”.

Julia is tall with a perfect figure. She is in her early fourties. Her lips are full and her face is tanned. She has got long curly red hair, beautiful blue eyes and rather small nose. She likes wearing formally evening dresses in which she looks fantastic.

Julia Roberts is a complicated person whose character has many sides. She has very outgoing personality. She likes to be in the public eye, giving interviews to jurnalists and allows photographers to take photos which are shown in magazines.

She likes going to Hollywood parties and dancing in free times. Julia is a sociable person and loves meeting other people. Travelling is what she likes most. She loves fast cars, however she is afraid of traveling by plane. She travels all over the world and experiences new adventures. Futhermore, she is very active in work and self-confident. She got an Oscar for starred in film "Pretty woman". She is also a sensitive person. For example, she helps small ill children. She gives away much money for charity.

 On the other hand, she tends to be a bit explosive, she often gets nervous without any reason. She is decisive as well. She usually reads a book when she finds a private moment. All in all, Julia Roberts is a great actress. Films, in which she appears are always interesting.

***2S. Дайте відповідь на запитання:***

* What does Julia look like?
* What is she like?
* What is she afraid of?
* What does she like to do?
* Does she like to read?
* Why do people say she is a sensitive person?

***Text 2***

***3S. Прочитайте та перекладіть текст.***

**THE UGLY DUCKLING**

I realised how cruel life can be for an unattractive child when everybody in my class was invited to a tenth birthday barbecue on the beach. Everybody except for me. At first, I thought there was a mistake and that my invitation was lost. But when I made inquiries to the hostess, she told: "Sorry, Susie. You are too fat to wear a swimsuit on the beach and you can't see without those horrible glasses anyway."

I went home and cried for hours. My mother was ready with comforting embraces, yet even she couldn't force herself to reassure me I was lovely. I used to spend a long time staring at my brother and twin sisters and feeling extremely unlucky.

My inferiority complex became obvious in my aggressive manner. This, of course, only made things worse. Tea invitations stopped, I walked home from school alone and often found drawings that looked like me in the classroom wastepaper bin. I hated everyone because everyone seemed to hate me.

When I was 14, my mother decided that I should go to the church youth club. I stood alone watching the dancing, feeling embarrassed, ugly and awkward. Then a miracle happened. A skinny boy called Peter, with glasses and spots, asked me to dance. He also had a brace on his teeth. We didn't talk much but he asked if I would be there the following week. I have to be grateful to Peter for changing my life. He stopped me feeling ugly.

Encouraged, I put myself on a diet, begged my mother for contact lenses and grew my hair. Then another miracle occurred. I grew taller and, as that happened, I started looking slimmer. The brace was finally removed, and my teeth were even. I was never going to be a beautiful swan, but I was going to try.

(From The Sunday Times)

***4S. Дайте відповідь на запитання:***

* Why wasn’t the girl invited to the birthday barbecue?
* How did she feel?
* What did her classmates do to punish her?
* What did the girl’s mother want her to do?
* Why was the girl grateful to Peter?
* What happened to the girl after the dancing?

***Text 3***

***5S. Прочитайте та перекладіть текст.***

The principal parts of the human body are the **head**, the **trunk,** and the **limbs**. We have **hair** on the **head**. Inside the head, we have the **brain**. We think with our brain. Between the **forehead** and the **eyes,** we find the **eyebrows**. We **see** with our eyes. The **principal** parts of the eyes are: the **eyelids** and the **eyelashes**. Between the eyes and the **mouth**, we see the **nose**. We **smell** with our nose. The mouth has **lips**, **teeth,** and **tongue**. We eat talk, drink, and **smile** with our mouth. We **kiss** with our lips and **chew** with our teeth. Between the **chin** and the **eyes**, we find the cheeks. On both side of the head, we find the **ears.** We hear with our **ears. The neck** joins the head to the trunk.

In our trunk, we have the **chest**. Inside the chest, we find the **heart** and the **lungs**. The **abdomen separates** the chest from the **waist**. In the **back**, there is the **backbone**. We have four limbs: two **arms** and two **legs**. The **principal** parts of the arm are the **shoulder**, the **elbow**, the **wrist** and the **hand**. The hand has five **fingers**: the **thumb**, the **fore finger**, the **middle finger**, the **ring finger**, and the **little finger**, the fingers have **nails**. The principal parts of the leg are: the **thigh**, the **knee**, the **shin**, the **calf**, the **ankle**, the **foot** and the **toes**.

We have five **senses**: **sight**, **hearing**, **taste**, **smell**, and **touch**.

***6S. Дайте відповідь на запитання:***

* What are the principal parts of the body?
* What do we have on our heads?
* What color is your hair?
* Do you think with your hair?
* Where are the eyebrows?
* How many eyes do you have?
* What do we see with ?
* Where’s the nose?
* What do you smell with? What are the parts of the month?
* What do we speak with Where are the cheeks?
* What do we hear with?
* Does the neck join the head to the trunk?
* Where are the heart and the lungs?
* What separates the chest from the waist?
* Where’s the backbone?
* Is the knee part of the arm?
* How many toes do you have?

**Vocabulary**

**Asking questions about a person’s appearance.**

* *What does she look like?* - He’s quite tall, with short fair hair. She has dark eyes, wavy blond hair, and a nice figure. She looks great.
* *How tall is she?* - About 1 metre 65. He is 183 centimeters tall. (one hundred eighty-three centimeters)
* *How much does she weigh?* - I don’t know and it may be rude to ask. Probably about 45 kilos.
* *How do I look? -* You look good. You look great. You look nice. You look terrible. You look awful.
* *What is he like? -* He is friendly and dependable. He is interesting and amusing. He is smart and honest. I like him.
* *Who does he take after, his mother or his father? -* He takes after his father in appearance, but he is like his mother in character.

 He looks like his mother, but he takes after his father in character. Like his father, he is tall and handsome.

* What does he like? - He likes ice cream and chocolate. She likes apples and oranges. He likes old movies and classical music.

**UNIT 3**

***Лексична тема:*** My working Day;

*Граматичний матеріал:* Множина іменників (Plural form of nouns) Присвійний відмінок іменників (Possessive case of nouns). Конструкції *there is/are.* Прийменники часу (Prepositions of time)

***Текст:*** My Daily Programme

***Topical Vocabulary***

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Words***an alarm clock – будильникdawn (daybreak) sunrise – схід сонця sunset – захід сонцяmidday – полуденьmidnight – північa hostel – гуртожитокto get dressed – вдягатисяa break – перерваcheerful – бадьорий***Collocations***to get up – вставатиto wake up – прокидатисяto wake smb up – будити to take a shower – приймати душto do one’s hair – зачісуватися | to go jogging– здійснювати пробіжкуto make the bed – застеляти ліжкоto leave home – виходити з домуto have some time off – мати вільний часto keep early/late hours – лягати спати рано/пізноto take a bus – сідати на автобус it takes me … minutes to … –це займає мені ... хвилин, щоб  to go on foot – йти пішкиto go to bed – лягати спатиto fall asleep – засинатиto feel sleepy – почуватися соннимto sit up late into the night засиджуватись до пізньої ночіto surf the net – сидіти в інтернеті |

**MY DAILY PROGRAMME**

 Let me introduce myself. My name is Ivan. I am a second-year student of Lviv State University, the German Department. As I am a student I am very busy. Let me describe my ordinary day to you.

 At half past six my alarm-clock rings and it’s time for me to get up. I’m usually lazy to do my morning exercises but I like to take a cold shower in the morning, so I go to the bathroom. I have a shower, clean my teeth and wash my face. Then I go back to my room to dress and make my bed. I do my hair and at a quarter past seven I have breakfast. I usually have a cup of tea or coffee, an egg and a sandwich.

 As a rule, I have lectures at 8.30 and leave early. I usually take a bus to the university. It never takes me more than 20 minutes to get there and I’m never late for my classes. We usually have 3 or 4 lines a day. During one of the breaks, I go to the canteen to have a glass of tea and a bun. But if I have to stay at the reading-hall I have a substantial meal at the canteen.

 After classes, I go home and have lunch. After dinner, I never do any serious work. Rather often, I take a nap or read a book. Then it's high time for me to get down to my homework. It takes me about 2 hours to do my homework properly. Of course, I have some breaks for watching TV, listening to music and telephone chats with my friends. Twice a week I go to the swimming pool. It helps me to keep myself fit and cheerful.

 7 o’clock is dinner time in my family. We gather in the kitchen and while having a meal we share the day news and plan our next day. After dinner, I help Mummy to clear the table and to do the washing up. If the weather is fine I go out with my friends. If I stay home I either watch films or surf the internet till 12 o'clock. By that time, I usually feel tired and sleepy, so I have a bath and go to bed to get up early next.

***Ex.1. Questions to the text:***

1. What is Ivan? 2. Who wakes him up in the morning? 3. Why doesn’t he do his morning exercises? 4. What does he do in the bathroom? 5. When does he have breakfast? 6. What does he usually have for breakfast? 7. At what time do classes begin? 8. How does he get to the university? 9. What does he do during the breaks? 10. What does he do after classes? 11. How long does it take him to do his home assignments? 12. How often does he go to the swimming pool? 13. What does he usually do in the evening? 14. At what time does he usually go to bed?

***Ex.2. Answer the questions about your daily routine.***

1. When does your working day begin? 2. What do you do when you get up? 3. Do you do morning exercises every day? 4. Do you make the bed before or after the breakfast? 5. When do you leave for the university? 6. How long does it take you to get there? 7. When do your classes begin? 8. Do you usually have lunch at home or at the university canteen? 9. When do you usually do your homework, right after your classes or late in the evening? 10. How often do you go out with your friends? 11. How long does it take you to do your homework? 12. Do you have any sports training after your lines? What kind of sport do you go in for? 13. How much time do you spend on social media? 14. What do you usually do in the evenings? 15. Do you go to bed at the same time or do you wait until you are sleepy? 16.What part of the day do you like the best? 17. What would you like to change in your daily routine?

***Ex.3. Translate into English:***

1. Мій робочий день починається об 8.30. 2. Він встає о сьомій ранку і йде з дому о восьмій. 3. В будні дні в них практично немає вільного часу. 4. Ганна живе недалеко від університету, тому вона виходить з дому не дуже рано. 5. Я зазвичай обідаю в їдальні. 6. Кожного ранку він бігає, а потім приймає душ. 7. Він встає, йде в ванну кімнату, вдягається і снідає. 8. Я зазвичай дістаюся до університету автобусом. Це займає в мене 20 хвилин.

***Ex.4. Complete the text with the prepositions of time.***

I usually get up \_\_\_ 6.30 \_\_\_ the morning. I always go jogging \_\_breakfast and then I go to work. I work \_\_\_ 8.30 \_\_\_ 6.00. \_\_\_ work I go to the gym for an hour. I don’t go out \_\_\_ night very often, only \_\_\_ Fridays. I often go away \_\_\_ weekends. I usually go on holidays \_\_\_ the summer.

***Ex.5. Complete the story given below filling in the blanks.***

My Working Day

As a rule my working day begins very early. My alarm clock / My mother / My mobile phone wakes me up at \_\_\_\_\_. I feel very sleepy and have a lie-in for about \_\_\_\_\_ minutes before I get up / crawl out of bed / jump out of bed. Then I wash, clean my teeth, make my bed and do my daily dozen to the music or go jogging in the park. After that I take a shower, dress, do my hair and have my breakfast. In some minutes I am ready to go to the university.

I usually leave my home / my hostel at \_\_\_\_\_. As the university is far / not far from my home / my hostel I take a bus / a route-bus / a tram / a trolley-bus number \_\_\_\_\_ to get there (or I go there on foot). It takes me about \_\_\_\_\_\_ minutes to get to the university.

The lines at our university begin at half past eight. I don’t like to be late and try to come in time. As a rule I come a few minutes before the beginning of the first line. Usually we have three or four lines a day. When they are over I have my dinner in the university canteen / in the nearest café / at home, take a short rest and go to my regular training. I train for about \_\_\_\_ hours, take a shower and go home / to the hostel.

In the evening I have my supper and do my homework. If I still have some free time left I watch something interesting on TV, read books, magazines or newspapers, listen to music or meet my friends. Usually I sit up / don’t sit up late into the night and go to bed at \_\_\_\_\_.

***Ex. 6. Match the phrases:***

1) сідати на автобус a) post meridiem (p.m.)

2) запізнюватись кудись b) to wake smb up

3) приходити завчасно c) ante meridiem (a.m.)

4) йти пішки d) to take a bus

5) приходити вчасно e) to be late for

6) застеляти ліжко f) to come in time

7) відпочивати g) to go on foot

8) будити когось h) to make the bed

9) час до полудня i) to have a rest

10) час після полудня j) to come on time

***Ex.7. Complete the phrases and translate them:***

1) to feel a) one’s daily dozen

2) to fall b) one’s teeth

3) to crawl c) one’s home

4) to go d) out of bed

5) to do e) late into the night

6) to take f) asleep

7) to have g) sleepy

8) to sit up h) jogging

9) to leave i) lie-in

10) to clean j) a shower

***Ex.8. Make up the sentences:***

* my, do, bed, go, I, to, and, the bathroom.
* 8, I, at, breakfast, am, ready, to, o'clock, have.
* it, takes, minutes, me, 10, to, get, usually, there.
* homework, have, the, supper, do, in, and, my, evening, my, I.
* university, begin, our, half, the, at, eight, at, lines, past.
* time, late, I, in, like, try, be, to, don’t, come, and, to.
* night, usually, into, sit, I, the, late, up.

***Ex.9. Translate the words in the brackets:***

1. My (будильник) \_\_\_\_ wakes me up in the morning.

2. When I wake up I (сповзаю) \_\_\_\_\_\_ out of bed.

3. I never have my dinner in the university (їдальня) \_\_\_\_.

4. After the (пари) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ I go to my regular training.

5. As soon as my head touches the pillow I (засинаю) \_\_\_\_\_.

6. I usually (залежуюся в ліжку) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ at week-ends.

7. If I don’t sleep well I (почуваюся сонним) \_\_\_\_ all day long.

8. He takes a (маршрутне таксі) \_\_\_\_\_ to get to his university.

9. Many students of our university like to go home (пішки) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

***Ex.10. Finish the following sentences:***

1. When I get up in the morning I hate / like …

2. When I wake up I jump / crawl out of bed because …

3. For breakfast I usually have …

4. As for the canteen of our university …

5. I hate / like going to the university because …

6. After the lines I either … or …

7. Before doing my homework I …

8. I don’t spend much time on my homework when …

9. I sit up late into the night when …

10. At weekends I have a lie-in / get up at usual time because ...

***Ex. 11. Open the brackets.***

Mr. Lee (to be) a bus driver. Every day he (get) up at 7:00 a.m. and (prepare) for his day. He (shower), (eat) his breakfast, and (put) on his uniform. His wife (drive) him to the station where he (check) in with his supervisor. Then, he (get) on bus and (start) the engine. He (pull) out of the parking lot and (begin) his route. At his first stop, he (pick) up Mrs. Miller, who (live) in a red house on the corner of Main Street and Seventh Avenue. She (work) at the post office and (have) to be to work by 9:00. At the next stop, the Bartlett twins (get) on the bus. They (attend) class at Bayside Elementary. More children (get) on at the next three stops, and they (ride) until the bus (reach) their school. Mr. Lee (enjoy) seeing the kids every day and (to be) happy to see them again in the afternoon when he (drive) them safely back home.

***Ex. 12. Fill in the missing words.***

*Cold, summer, to take a nap, to have a bite, to live, properly, to work, additional, to like, to keep oneself fit.*

1. I don’t like … after classes. 2. In … the weather is often hot. 3. Helen always does her home task … . 4. Peter usually … in the cafe. 5. Where do your friends … ? 6. My mother doesn’t ..., she is a housewife. 7. I do not … to cook. 8. Is it … now? 9. I go in for sports … . 10. I don’t take any … lessons.

***Ex. 13. Fill in*** *get / go / have / come / iron / watch / buy / do / listen / take / read.*

1.       \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_  the laundry

2.       \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ up

3.       \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ dinner

4.       \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to bed

5.       \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a film

6.       \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ home

7.       \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ breakfast

8.       \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to work

9.       \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a book

10.   \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to music

11.   \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a shower

12.   \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ shopping

13.   \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a newspaper

14.   \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the clothes

15.   \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ dressed

16.   \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ lunch

***Ex. 14. Fill the table:***

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| I do this every day | I often do this | I rarely do this | I never do this |
|  |  |  |  |

wake up, get up, have lunch, make the bed, listening to podcasts, read an interesting book, bake, sleep well all night, work hard, listen to music, do (my) homework, read a magazine, go shopping, do exercise, chatting online, have a shower, wash (my) face, brush (my) teeth, get dressed, have breakfast, play cards, weed the garden,

tidy-up your home, play computer games.

 ***Ex.15. Open the brackets:***

Andrea Schatzmann, an exchange student from Germany, (live) with the Connor family in San Francisco. She (get) up at 7 am and (take) a shower. She normally (not have) breakfast. At half past seven she (catch) the bus. Her first class (start) at a quarter past eight. She always (have) lunch at 12 o'clock in the cafeteria. The cafeteria food (be) OK and it (be) cheap too. Her afternoon classes (be) from 1.15 till 3.00 pm, so she (be) at school all day. She usually (have) dinner with the Connors at about 8.00. On Saturdays she (have) lunch at the restaurant. Once a week, usually on Sunday mornings, she (go) swimming. A few friends usually (go) along, too. One of her friends has got a car, so he (pick) them 40 up and then he (drive) them home. After swimming they often (go) out for a pizza. On Saturday evenings she sometimes (go) out with friends to a party or maybe to a concert. Sometimes she (invite) friends to her house and they (listen) to music and (talk). Mr. and Mrs. Connor often (take) them for a camping weekend to the seaside or to the mountains. From time to time she (call) her family in Germany. She usually (call) them on Sundays.

***Answer the questions.***

* What time Andrea usually (get) up?
* When she (catch) the bus?
* She (take) a shower in the morning?
* She (go) home for lunch?
* When she (go) swimming?
* What she (do) on Saturday evenings?

***Ex. 16.*** ***Open the brackets using Past simple.***

1. Michael (get up) at 8.30 last Tuesday. 2. First thing he (clean) his teeth and (shave). 3. But he (be not) very careful and (cut) his face. 4. Then he (take) a cold shower because there (be not) any hot water. 5. After the shower he (walk) into the bedroom and (put on) his favorite suit. 6. Then he (go) into the kitchen. 7. He (read) the newspaper, (eat) his breakfast and (drink) some coffee. 8. Then he (spill) the coffee all over his favorite suit. 9. Michael (be) very upset. 10. He (change) his clothes and (drive) to work. 11. On his way he (get) stuck in the traffic jam. 12. When he (arrive) in the office it (be) already late. 13. So his boss (shout) at him. 14. What a terrible morning it (be)!

***Ex. 17. Choose the right word:*** *lucky, tasty, days off, hurry, stay, play, gloomy, very, hardly, energy.*

**My days off**

 I go to school five days a week, so I have two … — Saturday and Sunday. I’m … , because some other pupils have the only one day off. During the week I am very busy, so I like to have a rest on weekend. I am not an early riser, and it is a rare Saturday or Sunday when I get up before 9 o’clock. I enjoy staying in bed when I don’t have to … anywhere. We have late breakfast at 10 and watch TV. Usually we have something … : meat salad, fried potatoes, chicken, cake or pie. If the weather is fine, I usually do not … indoors, I and my dog go outside. Often, we go to the park and … there. If the weather is rainy and … , I stay at home and watch TV, listen to the music, read the books. After dinner we go visit our grandparents or relatives, or just simply take a nap. Sometimes when my friends call me we go roller — blading near the Opera theatre. In the evenings I like to watch video and music programs. I … ever do anything special or weekends. I always go to bed late on Sundays.

I like weekends … much because I can rest and gain some for the next week.

***Ex. 18. Make up sentences:***

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| *It takes*  | *me**him**her**us**you**them* | *some days**one hour**half an hour**two hours**five minutes* | *to do morning exercises.**to listen to the latest news.**to get to the Institute.**to get home by bus.**to have breakfast.**to prepare dinner.**to make a report.* |

***Ex. 19. Make up sentences:***

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| How long does it take you?It does not take me long | ***to prepare your lessons, to wash and dress, to clean your teeth, to prepare lunch, to make a report, to learn new words, to get home, to clean your room*** |

***Grammar exercises***

***1. Give the plural of the following nouns if possible:***

Shoe, city, shelf, deer, water, ox, tooth, wife, bee, pie, leaf, day, foot, story, goose, valley, hope, mouse, life, tea, gold, knife, potato, toy, hero, glass.

***2. Give the singular of the following nouns if possible:***

Teeth, children, arms, wives, passers-by, carrots, people, trousers, shelves, sheep, furniture, politics, goods, oxen, armies, tomatoes, glasses, news.

***3. Put the following sentences into plural:***

* The factory is very big. 2. There is a desk in this classroom. 3. She has a beautiful dress. 4. Does this woman speak English? 5. That man knows my brother. 6. This girl isn't my niece. 7. That table is made of wood. 8. An apple isn't a vegetable. 9. There is a pen on this table. 10. This man is a student. 11. Is that sheep your? 12. This cat catches a mouse.

***4. Put the following sentences into plural:***

1. That game isn't interesting. 2. Does this deer live in the wood? 3. Is this an ox? - No, it isn't. 4. There is a new school in our town. 5. The woman is sitting in the room. 6. That boy is a good pupil. 7. Is that his wife? — No, she isn't. 8. Is there a flower in the vase? 9. Is this a mouse? — No, it is a rat. 10. Is that man a doctor?

***5. Put the following sentences into plural:***

* Is this a good tooth? 2. This is my foot. 3. That lady doesn't play the piano. 4. Is this mountain high? 5. There is a knife on the table. 6. That wolf has eaten a sheep. 7. Is there a lamp in this room? 8. That sandwich is not on that plate. 9. Where is a child? 10. Is this goose big or small? 11. Is this a shelf? – Yes, it is. 12. He is a hero.

***6. Put the following sentences into singular:***

1. Women are in the garden. 2. The keys are in the bag. 3. The wolves are in the wood. 4. The mice are in the cage. 5. These factories produce knifes. 6. They don’t like potatoes. 7. These stories are very long. 8. Where are our sheep? 9. They put their feet on the table. 10. There are geese in the pond.

***7. Choose the correct verb:***

***Remember!*** *These nouns are always used only* ***in singular****: furniture, money, food, news, advice, fruit, knowledge, information, chalk, cloth, hair, rice, politics, etc. These nouns are always used only* ***in plural:*** *goods, grapes, trousers, jeans, mass media, scissors, people, tights, glasses, manners, savings.*

* These grapes (is, are) sweet.
* Ann’s jeans (is, are) new.
* This information (is, are) interesting.
* His knowledge (is, are) bad.
* These trousers (is, are) too dirty.
* The furniture (is, are) very old.
* The tights (is, are) green and new.
* The scissors (is, are) new.
* The chalk (is, are) of good quality.
* Her hair (is, are) long and fair.

***8. Fill in singular or plural forms of the verb to be.***

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| * The goods … new.
* Why … your cloth dirty?
* That woman … very nice.
* Her money … in the pocket.
* His knowledge … good.
* There … many jeans in the shop.
* The news … interesting.
* Physics … not popular subject.
* Carrots … very healthy.
 | * The sheep … domestic animals.
* The milk … fresh.
* There … a pen in my pocket.
* There … a lot of chalk here.
* Her hair …dark.
* Vacation …very merry.
* Fruit … cheaper in summer
* The *potatoes* … very tasty.
* The glasses … on the table.
 |

***9. Paraphrase the following using the Possessive Case:***

*Model: The house of the boy – the boy’s house*

* The dog belonging to Henry 6. The words used by the men
* The room of my friend 7. The book of the teacher
* The names of the girls 8. The name of the child
* The toys of the children 9. A novel by Dickens
* The friend of my brothers 10. The legs of the horses

***10. Give the possessive forms of the following phrases where possible:***

1. The flat of my sisters is on the ground floor. 2. The family of her brother is in the country. 3. The name of her friend is Peter. 4. The walls of the room are white. 5. The pages of the book are dirty. 6. The library of my father is upstairs. 7. The books of Nina are in the bookcase. 8. The flat of Peter and Helen is large. 9. The room of the children is large. 10. The rays of the sun. 11. A break of 2 minutes.

***11. Explain the use of the possessive case.***

1. He often forgets to buy morning’s papers. 2. Merry likes to make two mile’s walks. 3. Her skin is as young as a child’s. 4. I like yesterday’s party. 5. I spend holidays at my aunt‘s house. 6. London’s bridge is very nice. 7. I often have dinner at my friend’s. 8. I know my friend’s wife voice.

***12. Translate into English.***

1. Ручка Петра. 2. Книжка Марини. 3. Ручки дівчат. 4. Лапи собаки. 5. Капелюх Анни. 6. Львівській театр. 7. Твір моєї сестри. 8. Машина мого брата. 9. Книжки моїх друзів. 10. Вчорашня розмова. 11. Моїх братів сини. 12. Промені сонця.13. Денна подорож. 14. 25-хвилинна перерва.

***13. Paraphrase the following using the possessive case.***

*Example: I must sleep 9 hours a day to feel well. — / must have nine-hours’ sleep to feel well.*

1. A break, which lasts fifteen minutes. 2. The distance is a mile only. 3. The walk to the station is short. It takes us ten minutes. 4. I have a holiday, two weeks in Greece. 5. A trip takes you only five hours. 6. A training course that lasts a week. 7.1 slept only five hours yesterday because my train came late. 8. Our lesson lasts thirty minutes. 9. If you want to have a voyage round Europe, you will need at least three weeks. 10. My workweek lasts five days.

***14. Fill in each blank with the correct preposition (in, on, or at):***

1. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ January. 6. \_\_\_ a couple of minutes.

2. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ January 25th. 7. \_\_\_ the usual time.

3. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ 2004. 8. \_\_\_\_\_ the middle of January.

4. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Tuesday. 9. \_\_\_\_\_ Saturday.

5. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ 7:00 p.m. 10. \_\_\_\_ half past

***15. Choose the preposition:***

1. The train arrives (at, in, on) 12:15 p.m. 2. My brother is coming (at, in, on) Monday. 3. We're having a party (at, in, on) the Fourth of July. 4. She likes to jog (at, in, on) the morning. 5. It's too cold (at, in, on) winter. 6. He started the job (at, in, on) 1971. 7. He comes back (at, in, on) Sunday morning. 8. They return (after, in, before) an hour. 9. She likes to walk … night. 10. My brother usually has shower (after, in, on) breakfast. 11. We usually have lunch(at, in, on) 2. 11. She was a good reader (at, in, on) the age of 5. 12. The train always leaves (at, in, on) time. 13. Her birthday is(at, in, on) Thursday.

***16. Find mistakes in the following sentences:***

* I have a meeting in 9am. 2. The shop closes in midnight. 3. Jane isn’t at home in present time. 4. In England, it often snows on December. 5. Do you think we will go to Jupiter at the future? 6. There will be a lot of progress in the next century. 7. Do you work at Mondays? 8. Her birthday is in 20 November. 9. Where will you be in New Year's Day? 10. I don't like walking alone in the streets in night.

***17. Match the phrases:***

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| * an hour before
 | * близько сьомої години
 |
| * for tonight
 | * на годину раніше
 |
| * about seven o’clock
 | * на сьогоднішній вечір
 |
| * during the weekend
 | * через місяць
 |
| * from morning till night
 | * з вечора
 |
| * by next day
 | * до наступного дня
 |
| * since evening
 | * від ранку до ночі
 |
| * in a month
 | * у вихідні дні
 |

***18. Choose the right variant of translation.***

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 1. До шостої години: - at six o’clock - by six o’clock - since six o’clock 2. З півночі: - on midnight - in midnight - since midnight 3. В суботу о п’ятій годині: - in Saturday on 5 o’clock - on Saturday in 5 o’clock - on Saturday at 5 o’clock 4. У наступному році: - next year - on next year - in next year  | 5. Минулої осені: - last autumn - since last autumn - at last autumn 6. Вночі, о першій годині: - in night at 1 o’clock - at night in 1 o’clock - on night at 1 o’clock 7. До 21 січня: - since 21st of January - at 21st of January - by 21st of January 8. З ранку- since morning - after morning - in a morning  |

***19. Insert prepositions where necessary.***

1. She is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ her sixties, but she looks much younger.

2. The first man walked on the moon \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ 21 July 1969.

3. The telephone and the doorbell rang \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the same time.

4. What are you doing \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ weekend?

5. Charles is getting married \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ next year.

6. Columbus made his first voyage to America \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ 1492.

7. I nearly missed my flight. I got to the airport just \_\_\_ time.

8. I’m busy just now, but I’ll be with you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a moment.

9. We often have a short holiday \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Christmas.

10. Do you work \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Wednesdays?

11. I work \_\_\_\_\_\_ early morning \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ late \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ night.

12. I started learning English \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the age of five.

13. It was quite a short book and easy to read. I read it \_\_\_\_\_\_ a day.

14. They go out\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ every Wednesday \_\_\_\_\_\_ the evening.

15. The train service isn’t good. The trains are rarely \_\_\_\_\_ time.

***20. Make the following interrogative and negative.***

1. There is a flag on the top of the building. 2. There is a good restaurant near here. 3. There are many pictures on the walls of the room. 4. There is a new moon tonight. 5. There are two lamps in the room. 6. There are ten new words in the text. 7. There is a beautiful park in the town.

***21. Fill in the blank (is or are).***

1. There … some milk in the jug. 2. There … not any butter in the fridge. 3. There … some cups on the table. 4. … there any chairs in the kitchen? 5. There … little water in the cattle. 6. … there any apples in the house? 7. … there any wine in the bottle? No, … . 8. … there shoes on the floor? – Yes, … . 9. … there a pen in the bag? No, … .

***22. Fill in the blank (is or are)***

1. There … a book on the table. 2. There … some milk in the refrigerator. 3. There … some glasses in the cabinet. 4. … there a bathroom in the building? 5. … there any room for another passenger? 5. … there any apples on the tree? 6. … there any tickets left? 7. There … no one in the room. 8. There … no coffee left. 9. There … no seats available.
***23. Fill in the gaps with “there is, there are, this, the”:***

1. ... a lot of trees in our street. 2. ... an airport in our town. 3. ... is my brother. He is a doctor. 4. ... no cigarettes in the box. 5. Sorry, ... nobody in the office now. ... secretary is out and ... chief is at the meeting. 6. ... is my group. ... a lot of girls in it. 7. .... pictures in this book? Yes, .... .

***24. Translate into English:***

1. В кімнаті три вікна. 2. На столі багато книжок. 3. В нашому місті два кінотеатри. 4. На вулиці немає людей. 5. Скільки кімнат у твоїй квартирі. 6. В книжці немає картинок. 7. В кімнаті багато місця. 8. Біля твого будинку є ліс? 9. В парку багато дерев? 10. Скільки води в стакані? 11. В чашці багато молока.

***25.******Insert the suitable form of word given in brackets.***

1. Jazz became popular in the United States \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the 1920s.

a) in b) at c) on d) -

2. In Britain most people do not work \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Sundays.

a) in b) at c) on d) -

3. It’s difficult when everyone is speaking \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the same time.

a) in b) at c) on d) -

4. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Saturday night I went to bed \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ 11 o’clock.

a) in/at b) at/at c) on/at d) on/in

5. The bus was late this morning but it’s usually \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ time.

a) in b) at c) on d) -

6. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ last year we went to France.

a) in b) at c) on d) -

7. Bob is an engineer, but he is out of work \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the moment.

a) in b) at c) on d) -

8. Pauline got married \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ 18 May 1991.

a) in b) at c) on d) -

9. I met him \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ last Friday.

a) in b) at c) on d) -

10. I normally get paid \_\_\_\_ the end of the month.

a) in b) at c) on d) -

***Dialogue 1***

A: I wonder, how many classes do you usually have?

B: Well, as a rule, we have three or four classes daily. They last till 1 p.m. or 2.35 p.m. And what about you?

A: Our classes normally end at 3 p.m., as we start them at 9 a.m. Sometimes we stay later to work in the reading room or to take some additional lessons or consultations.

B: As for me, I seldom stay at the University after classes. I usually get ready for my seminars at home. I have lunch at about 2 p.m. and then take a nap. After that I do my home task.

A: What about evenings?

B: Very often I go for a walk with my groupmates or friends, if the weather is fine.

A: I don’t like walking very late, as I usually go to bed at about 11p.m.

***Dialogue 2***

– Kate, do you get up early?

– Yes, usually early, about 6:00.

– And do you go to bed early?

– Yes. In the evening I usually feel sleepy. So, I go to bed at about 9:00 or 10:00. And you?

– I don’t like to get up early. I go to bed late. It’s difficult for me to do anything in the morning, and in the evening I can do everything.

– And what do you usually do in the evening?

– In the evening I usually relax, read magazines and newspapers, watch TV, sometimes walk in the park, or go with friends to the stadium.

* ***Завдання для самостійної роботи***

***Text 1***

***1s. Прочитайте та перекладіть текст.***

A hobby is something you like doing in your free time. People like doing different things, so we can say that people have different hobbies.

Hobbies today include a vast range of activities. The key to a happy life is to spend more time on your hobbies. Often, new hobbies can be a good opportunity to meet new people and to find out something new. Hobbies differ like tastes. They can be divided into four large classes: doing things, creative activity, collecting things, and learning things.

 The most popular of all hobby groups is doing things. It includes a wide variety of activities, everything from gardening to travelling and from chess to volleyball. Doing sports is becoming more and more popular. A lot of people try to find time to go to a swimming pool or a gym at least once a week. They have aerobics or yoga classes, go jogging, or just walk on a treadmill.

Making things includes drawing, painting, making sculpture, designing costumes, handicrafts. Playing with Lego can also be a hobby. People of all ages, across the world, love knitting. It lets you pass time while making sweaters, scarves, socks, and more. If you have a love of fashion, why not make your own clothes? Design them to your taste and then stitch them together piece by piece. It’s a great skill to have and others will be jealous of your one-of-a-kind pieces.

 Almost everyone collects something at some period in his life: stamps, coins, matchboxes, books, toys, watches. Some collections have no real value. Others become so large and so valuable that they are housed in museums and galleries. Many world-famous collections started in a small way with one or two items.

Learning new things can be extremely exciting. One of the best brain teasers of all time is learning a new language. It can also help you learn about the world and its people. If you have a topic you love, host a podcast and get to talk with others who love it too! Podcasts are a great way to gain mastery of a topic. If you want to contribute to society’s knowledge, become a Wikipedia editor on a topic you know about. Learn the details, and then give other people the power to learn them too!

***2S. Дайте відповідь на запитання:***

1. What is hobby?

2. What are 4 large classes hobbies are divided into?

3. What is the most popular of all hobby groups?

4. What are relatively new hobbies, which are becoming more and more popular?

5. What do people usually collect?

6. What hobbies mentioned in the text do you like?

7. What are the most common hobbies in your country?

***Ex. 3S. Здогадайтесь про які види хобі йдеться:***

 1. I usually use colour, but sometimes you get a better effect with black and white. It really depends on the subject.

2. I really enjoy going round the shops and markets looking for a bargain.

3. I try to practice every day, but sometimes it's difficult because I don't like to disturb my neighbours too much. And one neighbour gets terribly angry if I play the same thing over and over again.

4. The great thing is you can do it when you like. I usually do it three or four times a week - either early in the morning, or after work. It really keeps me fit.

5. Obviously it saves me a lot of money; and in any case, I hate buying things in boutiques because so many things are badly made.

6. I joined a club because I wanted to get better, and I now play twice a week in the evenings. It has helped me a lot and I have a much better memory for all the different moves and strategies.

7. I think this is a quite common hobby for people like me, who have a house but do not have much money. That is why I started, but now I think I do a better job than many professionals.

***Ex. 4S. Напишіть про своє хобі!***

1. What is your hobby?

2. How long have you had this hobby?

3. Why do you like it?

4. Is it an expensive hobby?

5. How much time do you spend on your hobby?

6. Is it a common hobby in your country?

***Text 2***

***5S. Прочитайте та перекладіть тексти.***

*Here are the day in the life guides by college students*

***1. A day in the life of Ronald***

**Year of Study**: 2nd year at college - A2

**Subjects of Study**: Art, Psychology, Physics and Critical Thinking

**Tell us a bit about your daily preparation and morning routine**: Normal day: wake up, brush teeth, have a shower, get ready, drink warm milk or tea, put shoes on, pick up my bag, leave the house, run for the bus, miss the bus, wait 15 minutes to catch the next one, reach college quite late without a sufficient excuse.

**So what did you do today?** I had a double lesson of Art first thing, then after break, I had a double lesson of history. I had free periods after lunch so I went home and wrote a history essay and revised for a Psychology test.

**How do you finish the day after returning from college?** I usually switch the laptop on, and let it waste away my life.

**Can you tell us the best thing about day-to-day college life?** Hmmm, there's quite a lot. Firstly, the atmosphere at college is a lot better than at school since everyone is more grown up and mature. Also, I quite like my subject choices and I'm not regretting picking them, so that's a plus. My teachers this year are also cool.

* ***A day in the life of Adam***

**Year of Study**: Year 12 (first year)

**Subjects of Study**: Business, Economics, Maths

**Tell us a bit about your daily preparation and morning routine**: Well, I set my alarm for 7 o'clock, which is when I should ideally wake up, however I always end up pressing the snooze button until at least 7:30! This gives me little time to do anything, but I sure to pack my bag the night beforehand so all I need really need to do is brush my teeth and wash.

**So what did you do today?** I only have two lessons on Friday, Maths and Politics, with a three-hour free in between. This isn't so bad because the A2 workload means that I can get a lot of my homework done in frees like this, leaving me free for the weekend.

**How do you finish the day after returning from college?** Whack my laptop on, go on Facebook for a bit, ponder whether to do my homework, decide against the idea of doing homework and then eat and sleep! I love my days.

**Can you tell us the best thing about day-to-day college life?** Of course: the atmosphere in comparison to my old school is immense. I love how everyone is laid back, but we always do the work set and don't mess around, like schoolchildren. Being treated like adults tops it off.

* ***A day in the life of Emmy***

**Year of Study:** 2nd year at college - A2

**Subjects of Study:** History, Media Studies and Government & Politics

**Tell us a bit about your daily preparation and morning routine:** I wake up between 6:15 and 7:15 before getting up and having some breakfast. Then I brush my teeth, get dressed, put my books and folders in my bag and usually set off about 8:00.

**So what did you do today?** I only have two lessons today. After classes, I usually go to the library to do some 'work', which actually involved sitting and talking to a friend for an hour.

**How do you finish the day after returning from college?** Well I was planning to go home, but my friend asked me to go shopping. We went shopping for about an hour and then made our way home. I went to my grandparents’ house and ate dinner with them, before going to work on my personal statement and wasting my life away on Facebook for most of the night.

**Can you tell us the best thing about day-to-day college life?** You have so much more independence and choice than at high school, the tutors actually trust you to get on with your work sensibly and see you as a whole-rounded person, rather than grades on seats.

**UNIT 4**

***Лексична тема:*** My Flat; Work about the house

***Граматичний матеріал:*** Past Simple Tense. Порядкові числівники (Ordinal number) ; Прийменники місця (Prepositions of place)

***Текст:*** My Flat; Work about the house

***Topical Vocabulary***

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Words***multi-story house – багатоповерховий будинокFlat (syn. apartment) – квартираBedroom – спальняDining-room – столоваLiving-room – загальна кімнатаNursery – дитячаBathroom – ваннаKitchen – кухняRunning water – водопровідRefrigerator (fridge) – холодильникFurniture – мебліChair – стілецьArm-chair – крісло* Mirror – дзеркало
* Shelf – полиця
 | * Sofa – софа, м’який диван
* Wardrobe – платтяна шафа
* Carpet (rug) – килим
* Curtain – занавіска
* Garden – сад
* Yard – двір

Sideboard – буфетBookcase – книжкова шафа***Adjectives**** Cosy – затишний
* Comfortable – зручний

Built-in –вбудований***Collocations***To move in (out) – вселятися (виселятися) в (з) квартиру (и)* To face (my windows face the garden (yard) – виходити на (в)
* With all modern conveniences – з усіма сучасними вигодами
 |

**MY FLAT**

 To start with, we live in a very green quiet place not far from the centre of the town. It is a new flat in one of the residential areas. We moved into our flat five years ago. It is a three-room flat on the third floor of a nine-story building in Shevchenko Street near a lovely park. It consists of a living room, a study, a bedroom, a kitchen and a bathroom. There are two balconies in our flat: the first one is in the living room, and the second one — in the bedroom.
 The living-room is the largest and most comfortable one in the flat. In the middle of the room we have a dinner table with four chairs round it. To the left of the dinner table there is a wall-until which has several sectors: a sideboard, a wardrobe, a bookcase and some shelves. To the right there is a little table with a TV-set on it. Opposite the TV-set there are two cozy armchairs. A sofa and a standard lamp are in the left-hand corner. In front of the armchairs there is a small round table for newspapers and magazines. There is a thick carpet on the floor.

* The bedroom is smaller than the living room. In this room there are two beds, two dressing tables and a wardrobe. In the corner of the bedroom there is a small TV-set.
* My room is not very big. It is a bedroom and a study at the same time. Nevertheless, it is very nice, comfortable and cozy. There isn't much furniture in it, only the things that I need most of all. There is a small window in my room but it faces the park, so the view is wonderful! There are some posters with my favourite singers on the walls and on the door. Besides, there are a lot of flowers in my room. I love taking care of the flowers and water them regularly. I like my room very much, but from time to time, I change it round. I quite often move the bed and change the posters on the wall.
* Our kitchen is large and light. It is well equipped. We have got a refrigerator, a freezer, a microwave oven, a coffeemaker and a toaster. We haven't got a dish-washer yet, because it is very expensive. However, I'm sure we’ll buy it in the nearest future.

***Ex.1. Questions to the text***

1. How many rooms are there in the flat? 2. What is the largest room in the flat? 3. What is there in the living room? 4. How many armchairs are there in the living room? 5. What is there in the middle of the room? 6. What is there on the floor? 7. Where is the TV set? 8. Where is the standard lamp? 9. Is the bedroom small? 10. What is there in the corner of the bedroom? 11. How many beds are there in the bedroom? 12. Is his room big? 13. Is there much furniture there? 14. What are there on the walls? 15. Is the kitchen well-equipped?

***Ex.2. Answer the questions about your flat (house):***

1. Do you live in a flat or a house? 2. What street do you live in? 3. Is it in the center of the town (village)? 4. Is your flat big or small? 5. How many rooms are there in your flat? 6. Which is the biggest room in your flat? 7. What modern conveniences are there in your flat? 8. Have you got a conditioner? 9. What is your kitchen like? 10. Is your living-room big or small? 11. What furniture have you got in your living room? 12. Have you got a separate room in your flat?  13. What colour are the walls in your living room? 14. Is there a bed or a sofa in your room? 15. Where do you keep your textbooks? 16. Is your kitchen large? 17. Have you got a microwave oven? 18. How many windows are there in the living room? 19. What colour are the curtains on the window? 20. Where do the windows face?  21. What room is your family's favorite one?

***Ex.3. Answer the questions below using the following words:*** *at the wall, in front of, in the left (right) – hand corner, to the right of, on the left, to the left of, in the center of, in the middle of, at the opposite wall, above the table, on the wall, at the window, between the windows, round the table, on the floor.*

1. Where is the dining-room in your flat? 2. Where is the wardrobe? 3. Where are the chairs? 4. Where is the TV set? 5. Where is the computer? 6. Where is the sofa? 7. Where is the carpet? 8. Where are the pictures? 9. Where is the standard lamp? 10. Where are the armchairs? 11. Where is the lamp? 12. Where is the piano? 13. Where are the bookshelves?

***Ex.4. Choosing the words from the list bellow furnish your study, bedroom, living room, kitchen, dining room.***

A sideboard, a cupboard, a piano, a bed, a night table, a dressing-table, a sofa, a bookcase, a wardrobe, a small table, a TV-set, a plant, a writing desk, stools, chairs, armchairs, refrigerator (fridge), a kitchen table, bookshelves, a rug, some pictures, a piano, a vase with flowers, a poster.

***Ex.5. Disagree or agree with the following statements using the expressions:*** *Nothing of the kind, I don’t think so or I’m afraid you are wrong:*

1. Your flat is rather big. 2. There is a large mirror in your kitchen. 3. There are some bookshelves in the bathroom. 4. There are two fridges in the kitchen. 5. The windows in the rooms face the river. 6. You haven’t got a microwave oven. 7. There are two balconies in your flat. 8. There are two armchairs in the living room. 9. In the middle of the living room there is a round table. 10. There are many posters on the walls of your room. 11. The curtains are blue in your room.

***Ex.6. React to the following as in the example:***

*Example*: I live in a flat. What about you?

 - As for me, I live in a house.

* There are three rooms in my flat. What about you?
* I’ve got all modern conveniences in my flat. What about you?
* I‘ve got a lift in my house. What about you?
* I’ve got a TV set in my living-room. What about you?
* I’ve got two balconies in my flat. What about you?
* I’ve got a computer in my room. And what about you?

***Ex.7. Say it in English.***

1. В якому місті ви живете? На якій вулиці? 2. Ви живете в квартирі чи у власному будинку? 3. Мій друг має квартиру в багатоповерховому будинку. 4. Моя кімната не дуже велика. 5. А у вас велика квартира? 6. Ви маєте кабінет? 7. Які меблі є у вашій вітальні? 8. Ваша кімната затишна? 9. Три вікна моєї квартири виходять на чудовий парк. 10. Район, в якому я живу, недалеко від центра міста.

***Ex. 8. Complete the following sentences.***

1. I’m fond of our new flat because . . . 2. It’s very convenient to . . . 3. There are nine stories in the house, that’s why . . . 4. The room looks very small because . . . . 5. The best place for the TV set is . . . 6. There are all modern conveniences in the flat, such as . . . 7. Our flat is not very large, there are . . . 8. Let’s place the sofa . . .

***Ex. 9. Fill the gaps with the words from the box:***

|  |
| --- |
| *bathroom armchair carpet garden cupboard*  *furniture rooms corner picture cosy* |

1. We have four … in our house. 2. My granny likes to sit in her favourite … . 3. There is a washing machine in the … 4. On the floor we have a thick …. . 4. There is a TV-set in the … of the living-room. 5. We keep cups, plates and all our dishes in the … . 6. There is a … above the piano. 7. My room is very … . 8. There is very little … in my room. 9. In front of the house there is a small … .

 ***Ex.10. Sort the following words into the corresponding columns:***

bookshelves, plate, a cupboard, a computer, a wardrobe, a piano, a dining table, a clock, a washing-machine, a refrigerator, a fireplace, a cooker, a shower, a bed, a sink, a bath, a sofa, an iron board.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Living room | Kitchen | Bedroom | Bathroom | Study |

***Ex. 11. Complete the following sentences.***

1. In front of the house ... . 2.I live in a flat. We have three rooms. They are .... 3. In the middle of the room .... 4. On the walls .... 5. On the left .... 6. To the right of the TV-set ... . 7. Next to the sofa ... . 8. Next to the door ... . 9. In the kitchen ....10. In the bathroom ... . 11. In the study .... 12. Next to the ... there is ... . 13. There is ... between .... and .... 14. To the right of the ... . 15. In the sitting-room ... . 16. Opposite the fireplace .... 17. Under the window ... . 18. In the chest of drawers ....19. In the sideboard ... .20. At the back of the house ....

***Ex. 12. Match the following nouns and adjectives***

- flat, sideboard, rug, table, desk, house, sofa, picture, curtain, furniture, armchair, block of flats; heating, party

- nine-storey, private, house-warming, central, lovely, new, cozy, modern, thick, round, dressing, night, built-in.

***Ex. 13. Make up sentences according to the example.***

*Example: 1. A kitchen - A kitchen is a room where we cook meals. 2. A dining-table - A dining-table is a table (a piece of furniture) at which we have meals.*

A bedroom, a study, a wardrobe, a gas-cooker, a writing desk, a bookcase, a bathroom, a sofa, a dishwasher.

***Ex. 14. Form tag-questions from the following sentences.***

*Example: There is a sofa at the wall, isn't there?*

1. Your flat is on the fifth floor, ...? 2. There is little furniture in your room, ... ? 3. The TV set is in the left-hand corner of the room, ... ? 4. The curtains in your bedroom are light blue, ... ? 5. There are two balconies in your flat, ... ? 6. The telephone is in the hall, ... ? 7. There are many English and German books on the shelves, ...? 8. The living-room is the best room in your flat, ...? 9. There is much air in your flat, ...? 10. The wallpaper in your study is green, ...?

***Ex. 15. Match the following questions and the answers.***

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| * What is Pete’s new address?
* How long does it take him to get to the University?
* How many storeys are there in Pete’s house?
* What is there in her flat?
 | * It takes him about forty minutes to get to the University by bus.
* His new address is: 16 Liberty Street, Flat 22.
* There are two rooms, a kitchen, a hall and a bathroom in it.
* There are nine storeys in the house.
 |

***Ex.16. Read the advertisement for rent. Answer the questions.***

|  |
| --- |
| *Lovely 2 double-bedroom cottage with bathroom/toilet. 2 living rooms, large hall, kitchen/ dining room. Small office/ studio in the loft. Garden with apple trees. Garage. Modern home and kitchen equipment. Very pretty features.* *City: 10 min by car.**To see contact Barbara at**(0482) 978650* |

1. Is it a house or a flat?

2. Does it have a garage?

3. Does it have an office?

4. How many rooms does it have?

5. Does it have a garden?

6. How can you get to the city?

***Ex.17.* Read the compound words and translate them into Russian. Say what each of the words means if taken separately:**

Wall-unit, lamp-shade, dressing-table, left-hand, divan-bed, dinner-table, coat-hanger, armchair.

***Ex.18. Make up questions using the table. Mind the use of prepositions:***

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  Is there Are | a bookcasea wardrobea cupboarda sofafour chairsa picturetwo armchairsa carpetfour windowsa lampa TV set | on the floor?to the right of the TV set?in the middle of the room?near the piano?against the wall?in the corner of the room?round the table?on the wall opposite the piano?by the wall opposite the door?to the left of the door?beside the bed? |

***Ex.19. Match the words.***

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. | to dust | a. | підмітати |
| 2. | to tidy up | b. | витирати |
| 3. | to sweep | c. | прибирати |
| 4. | to scrub | d. | витирати пил |
| 5. | to wipe | e. | витирати, утирати |
| 6. | to clean | f.  | прасувати |
| 7. | to iron | h. | чистити |
| 8. | to polish | i. | пилисосити |

***Ex.20. Fill in the gaps with the prepositions and read the story:***

Mrs. Jones went \_\_\_ the sitting-room. It was dark, it was late and she was tired. She found the light switch and turned the light \_\_\_ and noticed that the carpet was dirty. She put \_\_\_ the TV set. There was a programme \_\_\_ pop music. The noise was deafening. She turned \_\_\_ the light, turned the music \_\_\_ very low and sat down \_\_\_ the armchair to relax. No, the music was dreadful. She turned the TV \_\_\_, switched \_\_\_ the radio and found another programme – very relaxing. But the carpet was dirty: she couldn’t relax \_\_\_ a room \_\_\_ a dirty carpet. She found the vacuum cleaner, plugged it \_\_\_ and switched the hoover. Now she couldn’t hear the music. She switched \_\_\_ the vacuum cleaner, put \_\_\_ the light, sat down \_\_\_ the sofa and fell asleep \_\_\_ a room \_\_\_ a dirty carpet.

***Grammar exercises***

***1. Read the following.***

a) 2,005 journals; 6,300,000 strikers; 201 clerks; 45 banks; 205 suggestions; 6,866 books; 9,372,467 signatures; on page 763; by tram 43; in room 209; in chapter XXIX; on the 12th day.

b) at the end of 1759; in 1200; in August, 1975; by 1990; in Jan. 1997; on Dec. 27, 1998; 27th Febr., 1967; on the 25th of May; Oct., 16, 2006;

***2. Answer the questions. Write the numbers in full:***

1. How many minutes are there in two hours? 2. How many kilometers are there in a mile? 3. What is your normal temperature? 4. How much do you weigh? 5. How many cents are there in $2, 5? 6. How many days are there in a year? 7. When is your birthday? 8. What is your telephone number? 9. What is the number of your flat? 10. What is the population of Ukraine?

***3. Fill in the correct numerals:***

1. There are … girls in our group. 2. I live on … floor. 3. Where is … (8) room? 4. I bought … (11) roses for her birthday. 5. I usually take … bus to go to the university. 6. There are … floors in my house. 7. They got flat (6) on (3) floor in (40) house. 8. (2) years passed quickly. 9. Read (5) text. Find (3) sentence.

***4. Translate into English:***

1. Другий і третій поверхи були зайняті. 2. Вони посадили 35 дерев. 3. Де четверта кімната? Четверта кімната на третьому поверсі. 4. Текст на шостій сторінці. 5. Він завжди їздить додому на другому автобусі. 6. Вона живе за адресою: вулиця Львівська, 32. 7. Сьома квартира на другому поверсі. 8. У цій книжці п’ять розділів. 9. Це друга гра. 10. Вона народилась в 1979 році. 11. Це була його перша подорож.

***5. Fill in the blanks with prepositions where necessary:***

1. He’s swimming \_\_ the river. 2. Where’s Julie? She’s \_\_ school. 3. The plant is \_\_ the table. 4. There is a spider \_\_\_ the bath. 5. Please put those apples \_\_\_ the bowl. 6. Frank is \_\_\_ holiday for three weeks. 7. There are two pockets \_\_\_ this bag. 8. I read the story \_\_\_ the newspaper. 9. The cat is sitting \_\_\_ the chair. 10. Lucy was standing \_\_ the bus stop. 11. I'll meet you \_\_ the cinema. 12. She hung a picture \_\_\_ the wall. 13. John is \_\_\_ the garden. 14. There's nothing \_\_\_ TV tonight. 15. I stayed \_\_ home all weekend. 16. Unfortunately, Ann is \_\_\_ hospital. 19. Don't sit \_\_\_ the table, sit \_\_\_ a chair. 20. There are four cushions \_\_\_ the sofa.

***6. Fill each blank with the preposition (in, on, next to, under, over, between)***

1. The bed is ... the bedroom. 2. The shoes are ... the bed. 3. The clock radio is ... the photo. 4. The night table is ... the bed and the dresser. 5. The sink is ... the toilet. 6. The mirror is ... the sink. 7. The table is ... the sofa. 8. The sofa is ... the living room. 9.The pictures are ... the sofa. 10. The flowers are ... the television. 11.The telephone is ... the hall. 12. The book is ... the table. 13. The clock is ... the refrigerator. 14. The toaster is ... the refrigerator.

***7. Fill each blank with the preposition (in, on, close to, with, about, above, into, of, in front of, for, opposite,*** ***between, too)***

Our family live 1. a new flat in one of the largest newly built residential areas. We moved 2. our flat seven years ago. It is a three-room flat 3. the fifth floor of an eight-storied building. It consists 4. a hall (sitting room), a study, a bedroom, a kitchen, a bathroom, a toilet. The windows face the park 5. building and the view is wonderful. Our sitting-room is the largest room in our flat. There are two comfortable armchairs and coffee-table 6. them. 7. the window there is a wall unit, but it doesn't take much space in the room.

I am incredibly happy to have a room 8. myself. There is a sofa, a writing table, a bookcase, a wardrobe in my room. I have two watercolor pictures on the wall 9. the sofa. But the most popular and favorite place 10. all of us is the kitchen, as we spend most of our time there. We all are not big eaters but use the kitchen as a place where we can have a chat 11. our problems and life. We like our flat very much. It is important that our house is rather 12. the underground station and we can easily get 13. any place we like.

***8. Fill each blank with the preposition:*** *with,**by,**of, for, about, to.*

1. I am writing … a pencil. 2. I was invited … my friend. 3. My table is in the middle … the room. 4. The teacher explained the new rule … the pupils. 5. The article was translated … our student. 6. He likes stories … monkeys. 7. It is important … me. 8. Give it … him.

***9. Fill each blank with the preposition :***

*across the square through the park out of the bag over the stream*

*towards the port into the purse from the table through the window*

1. We had to jump .................................................... .

2. The cat got into and out of the house ............................................... .

3. Have you taken any papers .................................................. ?

4. The yacht was sailing ........................................................ .

5. Going out Fiona put the comb ........................................................ .

6. When I'm in a hurry, I go ..................................... to shorten the way.

7. The demonstrators were marching ................................................ .

8. The boy took his textbook ............................................................... .

***10. Find 2 correct sentences:***

1. I stayed in home all weekend. 2. There are four cushions on the sofa. 3. The clock is under the refrigerator. 4. Look at the picture in the wall. 5. The shop is on the left. 6. I love traveling in trains. 7. She jumped above the gate. 8. The ball is near to the box. 9. The mouse is into the box. 10. She ran out the room**.** 11. I was on a party last night.

12. Let’s go for a walk at the forest.

***11. Complete the sentences with was or were:***

1. We … happy. 2. You … angry. 3. She … in London last week. 4. My sister and I … on holiday. 5. It … cold yesterday. 6. There … a lot of snow last winter. 7. You … at the home yesterday. 8. They … busy when I came. 9. The cat … on the roof. 10. The children … in the garden.

***12. Put the sentences into the Simple Past.***

* Does he visit his friends? 2. We buy new furniture. 3. The chairs are new. 4. He has a new flat. 5. There are a lot of picture on the wall. 6. He doesn't do the homework.7. We move to a new house. 8. There is a nice carpet on the floor. 9. Where does he buy food? 10. We don’t like his garden.

***13. Translate into Ukrainian.***

 Yesterday Mrs. Hubbard had a very rough day. In the morning, she went to the kitchen and looked in the cupboard for some food for her dog, but the cupboard was empty. Her poor dog stared up at her with its hungry eyes, and she knew she had to do something quickly. She hurried to the grocery store to buy some dog food, but unfortunately, the store was out of her dog’s favorite brand, so she had to catch a bus down to town. After buying the food, she waited for a half hour in the rain to get a taxi. When she finally got home, her dog was sound asleep on the living room sofa.

***14. Open the brackets:***

1. He (visit) his aunt last weekend. 2. I (not buy) that sofa yesterday because it (to be) too expensive. 3. How (you meet) him? 4. Alan (buy) a new flat two days ago. 5. When (Mary / sell) her house? 6. Henry (write) a new book last month. 7. She (not write) that letter to him last week. 8. What (you do) yesterday afternoon? 9. You (think) he couldn't win, didn't you? 10.She (not win) the prize two weeks ago. 11. David (get up) early on Saturday. 12. Peter (forget) his books yesterday?

**15. *Put in am, is, are, was, were:***

1. Last year she ... 22, so she ... 23 now. 2. Today the weather ... nice, but yesterday it ... cold. 3. I ... hungry. Can I have something to eat? 4. I ... hungry last night, so I had something to eat. 5. Where ... you last Friday? 6. Don’t buy those shoes. They ... too expensive. 7. Why ... you so angry yesterday? 8. We must go now. It ... very late. 9. This time last year I ... in Paris. 10. “Where ... the children?” “ They ... in the garden ten minutes ago.”

***16. Choose the correct time expression used with the past simple tense.***

1. Cathy left on holiday (last / ago) week. 2. I played football (when / last) I was in high school. 3. Were you able to go to the meeting (ago / in) May? 4. Peter went to a meeting in Chicago (last / next) Tuesday. 5. Alexander made a number of mistakes (yesterday / tomorrow). 6. Tom was born (at / in) 1987. 7. I bought a new chair for my office (last / next) week. 8. My father took me to the zoo (when / last) I was a child. 9. It was very cold (in / on) Tuesday. 10. She drove to Lviv (in / on) February.

***17. Give short answers to the following questions.***

1. Did it rain two days ago? 2. Were you at home yesterday at 7 p.m.? 3. Did your mother prepare you breakfast yesterday? 4. Do you help your mother about the house? 5. Does it often rain in spring? 6. Were you busy on Sunday? 7. Are you usually busy on Sundays? 8. Do students like to study? 9. Did your mother study at school? 10. Have you got a cat? 11. Did you go skiing last week-end? 12. Did you get up early yesterday? 13. Does your family live in a house?

***18. Insert the correct verbs from the box:***

*Bought, made, gets up, got up, went, was, buy, is, makes, goes.*

1. I … a new flat last Saturday. 2. I … busy last night. 3. She usually … very early. 4. You … a good cake for his birthday last year. 5. We … the train yesterday. 6. He … very late yesterday. 7. They usually … very expensive furniture. 8. She … busy on Sundays. 9. My mother always … tasty cakes for my birthday. 10. He often … to the University by bus.

***19. Correct the mistakes in the following sentences:***

1. Last night, I have pizza for supper. 2. My sister buyed a new flat last month. 3. I has lots of friends in this town. 4.Yesterday I spend two hours cleaning my room. 5. Where did your sister lived? 6. You wasn’t at home last Sunday. 7. He don’t like her very much. 8. Who did ask about her? 9. She doesn’t knows your brother.10. Where do he works? 11. I had two lectures tomorrow.12. There were a lot of furniture in the study.13. You was busy yesterday. 14. Last winter were very cold.

***20. Translate into English:***

1. Вчора я прийшов пізно. 2. Минулого тижня ми їздили у Львів. 3. Цей письменник написав багато оповідань. 4. Що ви робили вчора? – Ми ходили в кіно. 5. Де ви були вчора? - Ми гуляли. 6. Ми купили новий килим минулого тижня. 7. Вчора він запізнився. 8. Його не було вдома вчора. 9. Ми не допомагали їй в той день. 10. Ти бачив її вчора? 11. Минулого року вона не ходила в школу. 12. Вчора було прохолодно.

***16. Choose the correct*** ***variant:***

1. Mother … at home yesterday.

a) was b) is c) did d) were

2. … you go to the cinema last night?

a) was b) is c) did d) were

3. They … not at school last week.

a) was b) is c) did d) were

4. We … in the living-room before lunch.

a) was b) is c) did d) were

5. The children … not go to the museum every week.

a) does b) do c) did d) were

6. He … not play in the garden on Mondays.

a) does b) do c) did d) were

7. … he come with you last week?

a) does b) do c) did d) were

8. I … happy to see you at the concert.

a) was b) is c) did d) were

9. The girls … in the kitchen a minute ago.

a) was b) is c) did d) were

10. … the boys at home every morning?

a) was b) is c) are d) were

***Dialogue 1***

* Where do you live Susan?
* In a flat, near my office.
* How big is it?
* Not very big. It's a two-room flat.
* And a kitchen and a bathroom?
* Yes, of course.
* And what about the rooms? Are they big?
* The living-room is, but the bedroom is a bit small. But it's O.K.
* Is it expensive?
* No, it's quite cheap, really.
* And are you happy there?
* Yes, I am, but it isn't perfect, you know.
* Oh, what's wrong with it then?
* Well, there's a lot of traffic in the street outside, so it's a bit noisy.
* Is that all?
* No, it's also a bit cold there, the heating isn't very good.
* Where would you really like to live?
* I'd like to have a small cottage by sea with an orange tree in the garden.
* Oh, dear, what a sweet dream.

***Dialogue 2***

* There you are at last. The flat is in a mess and nobody is going to help me.
* Oh, I'm very sorry, Mum. What can I start with?
* Take the vacuum cleaner and clean all the carpets at first. Then wipe the dust off every surface in the rooms. Don't forget to wet the duster.
* Well, what about the furniture? Shall I polish it?
* Of course, my dear. And I'm tidying up the kitchen. Come on.

***Dialogue 3***

* Julia: Good evening. Could I help you?
* Sam: Yes, please. I would like to rent a flat, a small flat.
* Julia: In the downtown or not?
* Sam: No, near the city. Ten or fifteen minutes by car.
* Julia: Furnished or unfurnished?
* Sam: Unfurnished.
* Julia: We have a lovely flat near here. It has two bedrooms, a living room, a kitchen and a bathroom.
* Sam: Does the flat have a garden?
* Julia: Yes, it does.
* Sam: Does it have central heating?
* Julia: Yes, it does.
* Sam: I’d like to see it. Can I do it today?
* Julia: Yes, please. I can show you around.

***Dialogue 4***

**Make up a dialogue putting the sentences in the right order.**

* How many rooms would you like to have?
* Does it have central heating, electricity, natural gas and water?
* Can I help you?
* Furnished or unfurnished?
* Yes, please. I’d like to rent a house.
* Yes, it does.
* I’d like two rooms, a kitchen, a bathroom and a toilet.
* We have a lovely house with a garden and a garage.
* Furnished.
* Can you show me around? How much is the rent?
* ***Завдання для самостійної роботи***

***Text 1***

***1S. Прочитайте та перекладіть текст.***

***Life on a houseboat.***

Truman Howel is an architect. He lives and works on a houseboat on the Mississippi river in the USA. He likes to show his friends around the houseboat. He has many reasons to prefer this lifestyle. He enjoys the life on a houseboat because he has the freedom to move his house where he wants. Now he locates the houseboat near St Paul, in front of the bridge. He enjoys natural environment around his house. He can see many trees and animals. He can sometimes go fishing.

The houseboat has electrical power. It has natural gas that comes to the dock. It has the water from the public utility. Truman has a bedroom, a small living room and a small office with a desk and office equipment. Truman often gets to the downtown, where he can go shopping or relax in a cafe or in the restaurant.

***2S. Дайте відповідь на запитання:***

* Where does Truman live?
* Why does he prefer this lifestyle there?
* Does the house have all modern facilities?
* How many rooms are there on the boat?
* How does he usually spend his free time?
* Would you like to live on a houseboat? Why?

***3S. Визначте чи наступні ствердження true or false:***

1. Truman lives on the houseboat with his friends.

2. He enjoys this lifestyle.

3. He has natural environment.

4. The houseboat has central heating.

5. Truman has an office on the houseboat.

6. Truman works in the downtown.

***Text 2***

***4S. Прочитайте та перекладіть текст.***

***WHAT WILL THERE BE IN MY FLAT***

Every young man wants to live independently and I’m not an exception. Of course, the time will come, when I will be alone in my flat. I wait for this moment and imagine, that my new flat will be at least three roomed. There will be a study, a bed-room, a dinning-room. Of course, there will be a kitchen and a bathroom. The dinning-room will be a big comfortable room with a big round table in the centre. There will be also several armchairs, and a big TV set in it. In this room it’ll be convenient to receive guests. I’ll also put a piano in one of the corners of the room to start taking a piano lesson course. I like this music very much.

The bedroom will become my favourite one because it is a room of rest where everybody can spend several hours without noise and fuss. The study will be the place where I do all my work. There will be a large table full of papers and several shelves. I am going to gather a big collection of books, so they will not stay empty.

That’s how I imagine my future flat. I hope that these dreams will come true.

***5S. Дайте відповідь на запитання:***

 Do you prefer to live independently or with your parents?

 Are you a city lover or a country lover?

 What kind of house would you like to live in?

 What conveniences must be in your flat?

 What will your flat be like?

***Text 3***

***6S. Прочитайте та перекладіть текст.***

There are certain things in life which you have to do whether you like it or not. One of such things is household chores. It is what someone in the family has to do every day in spite of his or her wish and desire.

Only few people enjoy household duties. Nevertheless, keeping the house clean and tidy is especially important. There is a stereotype that the wife's responsibilities are, basically, to do everything. The typical role of husband is that he goes out to work and earns money for the family. Maybe, at the weekend he cleans his car and does more technical things around the house.

But it is much better when every member of the family does his bit about the house. There is a good proverb: "Many hands make light work". For example, the children should keep their own rooms tidy, make their beds, lay the table for meals, clear away the dishes and wash up. The mother could then concentrate on cooking, ironing and mending. Shopping at the supermarket could be a kind of family outing. The father should do more difficult physical work.

Usually, children don't want to clean up their rooms and their parents make them do it. In most of the cases children consider that their parents have these old-fashioned ideas about making beds in the morning, washing the dishes after every meal, etc. They think that new generation shouldn't care about things like that. On this ground many conflicts develop. Sometimes children promise to help and then fail to do their jobs, so parents have to make them do what they don't want to do or repeat in an angry voice to make the bed or to pick up toys from the floor.

Cleaning the house is boring but it helps to discipline people. It goes without saying that a clean and cozy house is better than untidy and messy one. To have a loving family every person ought to do the chores.

***7S. Дайте відповідь на запитання:***

* Do you like doing housework?
* What chores do you usually do?
* What are your mother’s / father’s responsibilities?
* Should children do the chores? Why? What chores can they do?
* Are there some chores that you hate doing?
* How many hours a week do you spend on house chores?
* Do you do some chores outside?
* Have you ever had an empty fridge for a long time only because you were too lazy to shop?
* If you could have a robot to do all your chores, what would you choose for it to do?
* How housework can be made more interesting?
* Which one do you prefer: ironing the clothes or vacuuming the house? Why?

***8S. Використовуючи фрази з Vocabulary unit складіть речення з наступними фразами :***

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| do the washing-upclean a cookerdo the laundryhang out the laundryiron the clothespolish the shoesmake the beddustvacuum carpetssweepmop the floor | cookdo the shoppingtake out the garbagetake pets for a walkchange light bulbsmow the lawnpick ripe fruitrake fallen leavesglue the wallpaperwater the plantsclean the windows |

***9S. Виберіть правильне слово:*** *dust, messy, in order, making, wash, go shopping, washing machine, responsibilities, rubbish, cleans, sweeping, repairing, takes.*

Every day starts with … my bed. If clothes are … , I need to pick them up. I noticed that all my schoolbooks and copybooks are… , preparation takes less time. One of the duties is to … the dishes. It is the most unpleasant for me. If only we had a … at home!

Several times a week I have to … . Fortunately, I’m not the only child in the family, so we share some … with my elder sister. She takes out the … and cleans the …. . My father is responsible for … some devices and objects in our flat.

On Saturdays we have our house cleaned. That means … the floor, vacuum cleaning, dusting, laundering, and ironing. At the weekend, the whole family works. Father … the bathroom. Mother … laundering and ironing. My sister and I need to cope with the rest. Luckily, it doesn’t take a lot of time and in the afternoon everyone finishes the duties.

**UNIT 5**

**Лексична тема:** Seasons and weather; Time

**Граматичний матеріал:** Adverbs. Future Simple Tense (Простий майбутній час); Adjectives; Degrees of Comparison (Прикметник. Ступені порівняння прикметників).

**Текст:** Season and weather

***Topical Vocabulary***

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Words***Autumn - осіньSpring - веснаSummer - літоWinter - зимаWeather forecast - прогноз погодиAir - повітряCloud - хмараFog - туманLightning - блискавкаThunderstorm - грозаFrost - морозHeat - жара***Adjectives***Chilly - прохолоднийCloudy - хмарнийFoggy - туманнийSlippery - слизький | Chilly - прохолоднийSnowstorm - заметіль, буран***Collocations***To be in for - чекати, очікуватиTo clear up - вияснюватись To drizzle - мряка, мороситиTo freeze - заморожуватиTo melt - танутиTo pour - лити (сь)To rain - йти (про дощ)To snow - йти (про сніг)It is pouring - ллє як з відраTo sleet - моросити (дощ зі снігом)It is windy - вітряноBellow (above) zero - нижче (вище) нуляIndian summer - бабине літо |

***Season and Weather***

The weather is a subject we can always talk about. It often changes and brings cold and heat, sunshine and rain, frost, and snow. One day is often unlike the next.

In summer the sun shines, often there is no wind and there are no clouds in the sky, which is blue and beautiful. In fact, sometimes the heat is oppressive. However, people usually like summer because they have their holidays. It’s a good time for going to the seashore or a river beach, to bask in the sun, to swim, to pick berries and mushrooms, to gather flowers. People try to spend much time out-of-doors. But the weather is often changeable in summer. It is the time of showers, rains, and thunderstorms.

When autumn comes, the days become shorter and colder. It gets dark earlier and heavy clouds often cover the sky bringing rain with them. There is nothing like Indian summer in autumn. This season is full of colours, bright and tasty. The sky is blue, but sometimes grey clouds appear. The sun shines but it begins to hide behind the clouds. Its rays are not so warm. Autumn is full of vegetables and fruit, mushrooms, and berries. Nevertheless, nature begins to fade away. Later the frost covers the ground and reminds us about winter coming.

Winter is the coldest season. In winter the sun shines rarely, its rays are pale, it sets early and rises late. The air is frosty, and the streets are slippery with ice. The rivers and lakes are covered with thick sheet of ice, they are frozen. The icicles glitter in the sun, the temperature falls, and the snow may fall thick. Going outdoors in such weather is pleasant. Many people go to the forests and enjoy tobogganing and skiing, playing snowballs and making a snowman.

But spring again brings sunshine and warm winds. Sometimes it snows but snow doesn’t remain long, it melts in the warm sun. Nature awakens from its long winter sleep. The birds come back from the warm lands, the trees begin to bud and soon tiny green leaves will appear. Spring brings bright sunshine, green grass and flowers. It is the season of revival of nature and people’s dreams.

***Ex.1. Questions to the text***

1. What kind of changes can the weather bring? 2. What season is the time of thunderstorms? 3. What is the best time for going to the seashore? 4. How does usually autumn begin? 5. What do usually heavy clouds bring? 6. What is Indian summer? 7. What does usually remind us about winter coming? 8. What do people usually do in winter? 9. How does usually spring begin? 10. Why do people like spring? 11. What colour are the trees in autumn? 12. In what weather is it more pleasant to stay inside than to be outside? 13. What is your favorite season? Why?

***Ex.2. Change the following sentences according to the example.***

Example: *When the sun shines ... (the weather is sunny)*

 *When the sun shines we say (that) the weather is sunny.*

1. When it rains ... (rainy). 2. When a cold wind blows ... (windy). 3. When the fog is spreading ... (foggy). 4. When the frost is hard ... (frosty). 5. When it is warm ... (fine). 6. When the sky is covered with clouds ... (cloudy). 7. When the streets are covered with mud ... (muddy).8. When the weather often changes ... (changeable). 9. When we are in for a spell of good weather at the beginning of September ... (Indian summer). 10. When the sky is clear ... (cloudless).

***Ex.3. What will you say if:***

it rains cats and dogs; the sun shines brightly; it’s warm; it pours with rain; everything is covered with hoarfrost; the air is cool and fresh; the streets are slushy and muddy; the sky is overcast; the weather has turned to better.

Suggestions: it’s lovely; the weather is nasty; we are in for a spell of good weather again; the weather is fine; it’s a lovely day; it’s a nasty day; it looks like rain; it’s pleasаnt to breathe fresh air.

***Ex.4. When will you say:***

1. It’s a lovely day, isn’t it? 2. It looks like rain, doesn’t it? 3. It’s freezing hard, isn’t it? 4. It’s a fine spring morning, isn’t it? 5. It looks like a thunderstorm, doesn’t it?

***Ex.5. Ask your fellow students:***

... what her (his) favourite season is.

... if the climate in her (his) native place is better than in Ivano-Frankivsk.

... what the weather is like today.

... if she (he) likes frosty weather.

... if the weather is changeable in her hometown.

... if she (he) is afraid of thunderstorms.

... what she (he) likes to do on a fine summer day.

... if she (he) can stand the heat.

... if she (he) can stand the frost.

***Ex.6. Ask questions to the underlined words.***

1. The weather was wonderful last week. 2. It snows and freezes in winter. 3. The rivers and ponds are frozen over in winter. 4. A cold wind blew from the North. 5. Autumn is the best season. 6. Frosty weather is very pleasant when it is not windy.

***Ex.7. Match the English weather words with their Ukrainian equivalents.***

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| *1. dew**2. forecast**3. blizzard**4. thunderstorm**5. hurricane**6. earthquake**7. humidity**8. breeze**9. rainbow**10. shower**11. frost**12. flood**13. lightning**14. mist**15. drought* | * ураган
* вологість
* роса
* мороз
* легкий вітерець
* повінь
* засуха
* злива
* імла
* блискавка
* прогноз погоди
* веселка
* гроза
* заметіль
* землетрус
 |

***Ex.8. Refer the sentences to the Simple Past using corresponding adverbial modifiers of time as in the example:***

Example: *I usually watch TV in the morning - I watched TV in the evening yesterday.*

1. It often snows in winter. 2. It gets dark early now. 3. We have heavy snowfalls this winter. 4. It always rains in August in our city. 5. It usually gets warmer in February. 6. It’s not cold today. 7. The days are shorter. 8. We often walk there when the weather is fine.

***Ex.9. Fill in prepositions where necessary:***

1. ... last winter we had heavy snowfalls. It snowed ... several weeks. People got ... their work ... great difficulties. 2. ... spring the gardens are full ... spring flowers. 3. ... summer it is very warm. 4. ... the beginning ... autumn it was still warm. The leaves ... the trees turned ... yellow and red. We used to go ... the forest. 5. Some people like winter. They often go to ski ... their days off.

***Ex.10. Translate into English:***

1. Взимку дуже холодно. 2. На початку минулої осені було холодно. 3. Часто йшов дощ, небо було вкрите хмарами. 4. Яка чудова погода, чи не так? 5. Сонце світить яскраво. 6. Ти не знаєш прогноз погоди на сьогодні? 7. Яка жахлива погода! Зовсім не схоже на весну. Небо затягнуте хмарами. Схоже, що буде дощ. 8. Влітку було дуже тепло, а іноді навіть жарко. 9. Короткий період теплої погоди на початку осені називають “бабиним літом”. 10. Сьогодні дуже жарко. Давайте підемо на річку.

***Ex.11. Translate into Ukrainian:***

1. It's a bit chilly today, so I think you should put on a coat. 2. It was cloudy in the morning, but the sun always comes out by afternoon. 3. We didn't see the bridge because there was too much fog. 3. According to the 5 day forecast, it's going to rain on our wedding day. 4. Some flowers are so strong they can withstand frost. 5. There was so much hail that some of the houses were destroyed. 6. It's quite mild out so I didn't put on a hat or mittens. 7. It was minus twenty degrees at the top of the hill. 8. My hair is all wet and messy from the rain. 9. They cancelled the football game because it was raining cats and dogs. 10. The ski season was great this year. 11. All the schools were closed because of the snowstorm. 12. We hope to have sunshine on the day of the beach picnic. 13. Let's close all the windows. It looks like a thunderstorm is coming. 14. I always keep an umbrella in my car in case of rain. 15. It's too windy to play golf today.

***Ex.12. Insert the words from the box:*** *winds, destruction, hurricane season, weaken, waves, a tropical cyclone, warm, storm.*

***Hurricanes***

A hurricane is a powerful, rotating … that forms over … oceans near the Equator. Another name for a hurricane is …. . Hurricanes have strong, rotating … (at least 74 miles per hour or 119 kilometers per hour), a huge amount of rain, low air pressure, thunder and lightning. The cyclonic winds of a hurricane rotate in a counterclockwise direction around a central, calm eye. If this type of storm forms in the western Pacific Ocean, it is called a typhoon.

Hurricanes often travel from the ocean to the coast and on to land, where the wind, rain, and huge … can cause extensive … . Generally, when a hurricane moves over land (or over cold ocean waters) the storm begins to … and quickly dies down because the storm is fueled by warm water. On average, there are about 100 tropical cyclones worldwide each year. … is the time when most Atlantic Ocean hurricanes occur; it is from June 1 until November 30. In the eastern Pacific Ocean, hurricane season is from May 15 until November 30.

***Ex.13. Match the words and their definitions.***

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 1. forecast2. precipitation3. rain4. snow5. flood6. climate7. fog8. rainbow9. shower 10. breeze11. puddle | a. the amount of rain, snow etc.;b. a small accumulation of water on the ground.c. weather conditions of a place or area;d. a light gentle wind;e. tiny drops of water which is difficult to see through;f. water falling in drops from the clouds;g.the small, soft, white pieces of ice that sometimes fall from the sky when it is cold;h. a large amount of water covering an area that is usually dry;i. a heavy fall of rain;j. an arch of different colours seen in the sky after rain;k. to predict weather. |

***Ex.14. Fill in the gaps with the words from the box.***

atmosphere / fog / evaporate / hail / rainfall / shower / frost / mild /

windless /gale / thunder / lightning / damp / blistering / humidity

1. The radio has given a \_\_\_\_\_\_ and icy warning for car drivers.

2. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is frozen rain drops which fall as little hard balls.

3. The day was \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, without moving clouds.

4. The sun will \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the water.

5. He could hear \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ over the hills.

6. The \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the air makes my old bones hurt.

7. The \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the room was hot and smoky.

8. The \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ has been measured and found higher than ever.

9. The annual \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ there is only four centimeters.

10. Yellow \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ filled the streets and hid the daylight.

11. He was out too long in the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ heat of the sun.

12. It has been a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ winter this year.

13. A great flash of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ lit the night sky.

14. The old tree was blown down in a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ .

15. I went out and was caught in a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ .

***Ex.15. Comment on pictures:***



***Grammar exercises***

***1. Define the tense of the following sentences:***

1. He broke his arm. 2. His wife comes at 8.00. 3. He lost his wallet two days ago. 4. His son is a writer. 5. They didn’t live in New York. 6. She won’t sell the car. 7. They’ll come in time. 8. She doesn’t speak English.

***2. Put the following sentences into Future and Past Simple:***

1. It’s cold today. 2. It’s late now. 3. It’s dark in the room. 4. Is it warm there? 5. Is it cold there at this time? 6. It doesn’t rain. 7. It isn’t dark yet.

***3. Use am/is/are/was/were/will be:***

1. My father ... a teacher. 2. He ... a pupil 20 years ago. 3. I ... a doctor when I grow up. 4. My sister ... not ... at home tomorrow. 5. She ... at school tomorrow. 6 .... you ... at home tomorrow? 7. ... your father at work yesterday? 8. My sister ... ill last week. 9. My husband ... not busy today. 10. Yesterday we ... at the theatre. 11. Where ... your mother now? - She ... in the kitchen. 12. Where ... you yesterday? – I ... at the cinema.

***4. Make the following sentences negative and interrogative:***

1. She saw your brother. 2. We are so tired. 3. He slept till 10.00 yesterday. 4. He is going to buy the picture. 5. The police will catch the thief. 6. He will find her watch. 7. She is certain to lend you some money. 8. Keiko speaks Japanese. 9. Tom was at home yesterday.

***5. Give the short answers:***

1. Is your town large? 2. Was last winter cold? 3. Does your sister study English? 4. Is it hot today? 5. Did you have English classes yesterday? 6. Will you be at home in the evening? 7. Is your house in the centre of the city? 8. Will your mother be at home at 5 o’clock? 9. Were you free yesterday? 10. Do your parents like your new coat? 11. Will you be in town on Sunday? 12. Is mathematics difficult?

***6. Put the verbs with be going to in the correct form.***

1. She (have) a bath. 2. The cat (have) kittens. 3. You (ask) him to help you? 4. When you (pay) the bill? 5. You (reserve) a sit? 6. What you (do) with the money? 7. You (buy) meat? No, (not eat) meat any more.I (eat) vegetables. 8. I (not stay) here another minute. 9. We (stop) here for a moment to get some petrol. 10. The children (plant) a tree here. 11. What you (tell) the police? I (tell) them the truth. 12. There was very little blossom this spring. Apples (be) scarce.

***7. Complete the sentences. Use I will + one of these verbs: carry, do, eat, send, show, sit, stay.***

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| 1 | My case is very heavy.  | I … it for you. |
| 2 | Enjoy your stay. Thank you. | I … you a postcard. |
| 3 | I don’t want this banana. | Well, I’m hungry. … it. |
| 4 | Are you coming with me? | No, I don’t think so. … here. |
| 5 | Did you phone Jack?  | Oh no, I forgot … it now. |
| 6 | Do you want a chair? | No, it’s okay. … on the floor. |
| 7 | How do you use this camera? | Give it to me and … you. |

***8. Write sentences about the family’s weekend.***

*It’s Saturday. Everyone is going to help with the housework. What is each person going to do? The family is not large: a father, a mother, a son and a daughter. Use the following word combinations.*

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| pay the bill  | change the sheets  | wash the windows |
| wash the car  | wash the dishes  | water the plants |
| clean his room  | wash the floor  | dust the furniture |
| cut the grass  | clean the room  | go food shopping |
| iron the shirts  | wash the clothes  | vacuum the rugs |

*Model : Father is going to pay the bills.*

**9.** ***Make the sentences according to the sample:***

*T.: Lesson 5 is as difficult as lesson 10.*

*St.: You are wrong. Lesson 5 is not as difficult as lesson 10.*

1. It is as warm in spring as in summer. 2. The days in winter are as long as in spring. 3. It rains in autumn as often as in summer. 4. It gets light in winter as early as in spring. 5. In autumn there are as many yellow leaves on the ground as in summer. 6. The Dniester is as long as the Dnieper.

***10. Translate into Ukrainian***

1. Marry is taller than John. 2. My flat is more convenient than yours. 3. This carpet is more expensive than that. 4. Her son is the youngest pupil in his class.5. It's the worst season of the year. 6. Today is much warmer. 7. Today is not so frosty as yesterday. 8. It is slowly getting colder and colder. 9. Today is as hot as yesterday. 10. March is as chilly as November.

***11. Use the right form of comparison of the adjectives in brackets:***

1. This is ... in our city (big building). 2. She is ... we have ever met. (strange person). 3. The days become ... in winter (short). 4. July is ... month (hot). 5. It was ... time of my life (bad). 6. The weather is much ... than yesterday (good). 7. Ann is ... than her sister (beautiful). 8. Summer days are … than winter’s (long). 9. Today is ... than yesterday (warm). 10. This winter was ... of all. (cold)

***12. Insert as … as, so … as or than:***

1. His story isn't ... long ... yours. 2. Our mother is ... young ... her. 3. December isn't ... frosty ... January. 4. My wife is more beautiful ... his. 5. This washing-machine isn’t ... expensive ... that. 6. My friend's dog is ... clever ... my. 7. This story isn't ... interesting ... I thought. 8. That furniture is cheaper ... this. 9. Their flat is nearly ... comfortable ... our. 10. Her room is much cleaner ... his.

***13.*** ***Choose the correct item.***

* Winter is the ... season, (cold, colder, coldest)
* I play tennis ... than she does. (worse, worst, better)
* Summer is … season. (warm, warmer, the warmest)
* I think I can do it … than you. (best, better, worst)
* Kyiv is one of … cities in Ukraine. (eldest, oldest, old)
* Billy was a … pupil than Peter. (best, good, better)
* There is a … house in this street. (new, newer, newest)
* Her sister is not so … as she is. (pretty, more pretty, prettier)
* He knows English … . (best, good, better)
* The days in summer … than in winter (long, longer, longest)

***14. Compare the objects:***

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Honey and sugarStone and paper June and JulyWolf and fox | Cat and dogA lemon and an appleSummer and winterAutumn and summer | Rainy day and sunny dayThe Ukrainian and the English languages |

***15. Open the brackets:***

1. Your TV is much (good) than ours. 2. This is the (bad) film he saw. 3. His accent is (correct) than yours. 4. A woman seems to get (young) every year. 5. He’s the (fat) person in his family. 6. This is the (tasty) meal I ate. 7. She has a friend who’s much (pretty) than her. 8. She’s the (beautiful) in the class. 9. A friend of mine married a girl who is much (young) than him. 10. Everest is the (high) mountain in the world. 11. The (bad) thing in the world is dishonesty. 12. I think she is a (good) person. 13. She is (tall) than her sisters

***16. Open the brackets:***

1. Your English is improving. It’s getting (good) and (good). 2. Who is the (famous) person in the world? 3. The sofa cost (little) than I expected. 4. Are you the (old) in your family? 5. This arm-chair is (cosy) than that one. 6. Who is the (good) student in the class? 7. It was an awful day. It was the (bad) day of my life. 9. Which month is the (short) in а year? 10. Jane is two years (old) than Jack.

***17. Find the mistakes:***

1. She is not so taller as her sister. 2. It is the most busy time of the year. 3. I’d like to have а big flat than my old one. 4. This is most convenient room. 5. The exam was difficult than we expected. 6. The most big room in my flat is living-room. 7. Hard beds are healthy than soft ones. 8. She is the slim girl in our group. 9. My room is not so big so his room. 10. The kitchen is the goodest place in the flat.

***18. Insert the adjectives from the box:***

|  |
| --- |
| *good long important rich slow* *big healthy expensive large short* |

* Apples … than chips.
* Elephants are … than bears.
* Gold is … than silver.
* Bikes are … than cars.
* Ukraine is … than Poland.
* Love is … than money.
* The China Wall is … in the world.

8. Maradona is … football player ever.

9. February is … than April.

10. Bill Gates is one of … people in the world.

***19. Divide the adjectives by categories:***

Slim, new, round, old, thin, late, early, nice, beautiful, big, huge, modern, deep, pretty, ancient, square, aged, young, short, long, large, handsome, small, massive, ugly, low, wide.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **age** | **size** | **shape** | **time** | **appearance** |

***Ex.20. Answer the following questions:***

1. Are your shoes clean or dirty today? 2. Is it cold or hot today? 3. Do you like loud or quiet music? 4. Is your hair long or short? 5. Is English easy or difficult? 6. Are you strong or weak? 7. Is your mother pretty or ugly? 8. Is your flat big or small? 9. Are you short or tall? 10. Is your room light or dark? 11. Is March cold or warm?

***21. Circle the words, which belong to you.***

I am a big, small, tall, short, pretty, nice, clever, happy, sad, kind, punctual, lazy, devoted, naive, friendly, confident, serious, brave, cruel, charming shy, generous, hard-working, polite, selfish, ambitious person.

***22. Put the adverbials into the right order:***

1. I meet him (every day; at the bus stop). 2. She sings (at the concerts; beautifully). 3. Stephen studies (at school; very hard). 4. They like to sit (by the fire; in the evenings). 5. We go (every evening; there). 6. Father visits his parents (every summer; in Warsaw). 7. He spoke English (badly; a few years ago). 8. She came (at three o’clock; home).

***23. Put the adjectives into the right order:***

1. Are these (leather new) shoes? 2. Why don’t you wear your (silk green) dress? 3. The children broke the (old blue) vase. 4. The boys helped a (old foreign) woman to cross the road. 5. Jane has got a (new beautiful white) dress. 6. I’d like to visit (ancient Egyptian) pyramids. 7. I decorate my room with (colourful big) balloons on my birthday. 8. A (black fat) dog frightened the (small Japanese) boy.9. Jane and her family prefer to live in their (old lovely) house. 10.Venice is a (wonderful Italian old) town.

***24. Choose the right word given in the brackets to fill in the blanks.***

1. She does not read very (good, well). 2. The teacher is always (angry, angrily) when we talk. 3. She speaks (angry, angrily). 4. He is a very (brave, bravery) man. 5. They like to travel (comfortable, comfortably). 6. This is a very (comfortable, comfortably) arm-chair. 7. The two brothers are dressed (different, differently). 8. They seem to be very (happy, happily). 9. We live (happy, happily) in a small house near the river.

***25. Choose the correct word to complete the sentence; translate the sentences.***

1. They sit talking (quiet, quietly) about the film. 2. The teacher is standing (close, closely) at the pupil’s desk listening (attentive, attentively) to his reading. 3. The students are very (active, actively) during the lesson. 4. It is snowing (heavy, heavily). 5. We can’t lift these (heavy, heavily) bags. 6. The bus goes (regular, regularly). 7. I understand you (good, well). 8. They will not walk (slow, slowly). 9. Our house is situated on a (high, highly) hill.

***26. Rewrite the sentences, putting the adverbs in the correct position.***

1. She gets up at seven (usually). 2. Father buys an evening paper (sometimes). 3. We can see him in the morning (often). 4. I forget that you like tea with sugar (never). 5. It is not easy (always) to go up the mountains. 6. Mary cooks dinner herself (usually). 7. They sleep with their windows open (always). 8. We can hear good music on the wireless (often). 9. My brother speaks to me. (never)

***27. Complete each sentence using a word from the list:***

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| bright(ly)smart(ly)short(ly)good | quick(ly)quiet(ly)difficult(ly)well | complete(ly)nice(ly)nervous(ly) | great(ly)beautiful(ly)happy(ly) |

1. Mary sang \_\_\_ at the concert last night. She is a very \_\_\_ singer.

2. Our holiday was too \_\_\_\_. The time passed very \_\_\_\_\_.

3. What\_\_\_\_\_ flowers! They smell \_\_\_\_\_ very too!

4. He asked me to ring back but I \_\_\_\_\_ forgot about it.

5. The children played\_\_\_\_\_ in the garden. We could hear them.

6. You’re speaking very \_\_\_\_\_. I can’t hear you.

7. Linda likes wearing clothes. She always looks \_\_\_\_\_!

8. It is a warm day and the sun is shining \_\_\_.

9. The exam was very \_\_\_\_ and I felt very\_\_\_\_.

10. This little boy can’t ride a bicycle very \_\_\_\_. He is just learning.

***28. Translate into English:***

1. Я часто ходжу в театр. 2. Вона завжди приходить вчасно. 3. Він ніколи не обідає вдома. 4. Вона завжди лягає спати пізно. 5. Вони рідко гуляють по вечорах. 6. Він майже ніколи не ходить до церкви. 7. Зазвичай ми встаємо о 7 ранку. 8. Я завжди йду пішки до університету.

***29. Say how often you …. Use frequency adverbs from the list:*** *rarely, never, always, usually, often, hardly ever, seldom, sometimes.*

1. … go to the movies. 2. … ride a bicycle. 3. … eat cereal for breakfast. 4. … play computer games. 5. … lie to your friends. . 6. … take a shower. 7. …wash your hair. 8. … buy popcorn. 9. … eat out. 10. … serve the internet. 11. … have dinner at the canteen. 12. How often do you buy clothes? 13. How often do you eat fast food? 14. How often do you read? 15. How often do you say "I Love you" to your parents?

***30. Choose the correct*** ***variant:***

1. Your TV is much … than ours.

a. good b. better c. gooder d. the best

2. This is the … film he’s ever seen.

a. bad b. the most bad c. the worst d. worse

3. A woman seems to get … every year.

a. young b. younger c. gooder d. the best

4. He’s … person in his family.

a. the most fattest b. fattest c. the fattest d. the fatter

5. She’s … in the class.

a. beautiful b. beautifulest c. the beautifulest d. the most beautiful

6. I hear you …

a. good b. well c. gooder d. the best

7. They jump ….

a. high b. highly c. more high d. more highly

8. He comes home ….

a. lately b. late c. more lately d. much late

9. They work very … .

a. hard b. hardlier c. hardly d. more hardly

10. He …. ready in 10 minutes.

a. is b. was c. has d. will be

***Dialogue 1***

A: A;What’s the weather like?

B: I don’t know. I just woke up.

A: Why don’t you look outside?

B: Okay. It looks like rain.

A: Why do you say that?

B: The sky is grey.

A: Is it raining right now?

B: No.

A: How do you know?

B: The street isn’t wet.

A: I have to go to the University.

B: You’d better take an umbrella.

***Dialogue 2***

A: What’s the weather like today?

B: It changed for the worse.

A: Really? It was nice and bright in the morning

B: It was. But now it turned damp and foggy. And it’s drizzling too.
A: It looks like autumn is here. October is usually cold and rainy.
B: You are right.

A: Is it very muddy outside?
B: Rather. You’d better put on your raincoat and boots and take your umbrella.

* ***Завдання для самостійної роботи***

***Text 1***

***1S. Прочитайте та перекладіть текст.***

**Weather Reports**

(after Jerome K. Jerome)

Weather reports are often misleading. They report what happened yesterday or the day before and not what is going to happen today.

I remember one Sunday in autumn that was spoiled because of the weather report in the newspaper. "Heavy rains and thunderstorms today", it said and we had to give up our outing and we stayed at home all day waiting for the rain to start. In the morning the sun was shining brightly and there was not a cloud in the sky. People passed our house on their way to the country. Looking out of the window at them, we thought that they would get wet to the bones and smiled to ourselves. At twelve o'clock we began to wonder when those heavy rains were going to come. "They'll come in the afternoon", we said to each other. And when the afternoon was almost gone and no rain came we were sure it would catch fresh-air fans on their way home. The next morning we read that it was going to be a fine warm day, and we went out without our raincoats and umbrellas. Half an hour later it began to rain heavily and a cold wind blew so that we came home with bad colds and had to go to bed.

***2S. Дайте відповідь на запитання:***

1. Do you believe weather reports?

2. Are weather reports often misleading? Why do you think so?

3. What's the latest weather report?

4. Do you know the (weather) forecast for today (this month)?

***Text 2***

***3S. Прочитайте та перекладіть текст.***

When two English people meet, their first remarks after they greet each other will be about weather. “It’s a lovely morning, isn’t it?” or “Isn’t it hot today?” and the other person will answer, “Yes, the heat will hopefully last till the end of the day; we have never had such a fine summer.” Or perhaps the day is dull; it is raining a little, the sky is grey, and everyone is wearing a raincoat or carrying an umbrella. As the cars and buses go along the street, they splash the water and mud on passers-by. Gradually it gets dark; a thick fog is spreading over London. The lamps are lit in the streets and in the shops and offices; cars and buses put on their lights and can only crawl along.

As one friend meets another he says: “Isn’t it a beastly day?” –

“Yes, isn’t it?” – the other answers. Then winter comes. After a heavy fall of snow, the ground is white. There is a hard frost. It is just the day for a good country walk. It is still freezing hard, and the ponds are frozen over. There are crowds of people on them sliding and skating, and here is a merry group of schoolboys having a snowball fight. It is very pleasant while the frost lasts.

A few months pass and spring comes. After a short period of rain fine weather usually sets in. A light wind is now blowing, and soft white clouds are sailing in the sky. However, the weather in England is changeable particularly in spring. It is sometimes rather cold. The sky is overcast, and it often rains. Then people hurry indoors.

 ***Text 3***

***4S. Прочитайте та перекладіть текст.***

**Time**

 There are four parts of the day: morning, afternoon, evening, and night. Morning is the first part of the day. It is the time from sunrise till 12 o'clock a. m. In the morning we are busy. We go to the University. When we come there, we say "Good morning" to one another.

 The second part of the day is afternoon. The English afternoon is the time from 12 o'clock a. m. to 6 o'clock p. m. In the afternoon people say "Good afternoon". In the afternoon we come back home.

 Evening is the third part of the day. It is the time from 6 o'clock p. m. till sunset. In the evening we read, watch TV, listen to music, serve the internet, and go for a walk. When friends come, they say "Good evening".

 Night is the fourth part of the day. It is the time from sunset till sunrise. At night we are free. When friends go away, they say "Good night".

**UNIT 5**

***Лексична тема:*** Food

***Граматичний матеріал:*** Порядок слів в реченні (Word order).Типи питальних речень (Types of Interrogative Sentences);

***Текст:*** Season and weather

***Topical Vocabulary***

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Words***to feed (fed; fed) – годуватиto boil – варитиto bake – запікатиto fry – смажитиto peel –знімати шкіркуto stew – тушкуватиcereals – крупиdairy products – молочні продуктиbeef / pork / mutton (lamb) / veal яловичина/свинина/баранинателятинаpoultry – домашня птиця | ***Collocations***to be a poor eater – погано їстиto be a hearty eater – любити поїстиto help oneself to – пригощатисяto have a bite – перекуситиto lack smth – бракуватиto have a sweet tooth - ласунtake-away food – їжа з собою***Adjectives***crunchy - хрусткийtasty –смачнийyummy - смачний |

**Meals**

People can’t live without food. Food gives us energy and strength. So, it’s very important to eat good healthy food.

Every person starts his or her day with breakfast. In Britain breakfast time is between seven and nine a.m. A traditional English breakfast is a very big meal. It consists of one or two fried eggs, grilled sausages, bacon, tomatoes and mushrooms. As a choice one may have corn flakes with milk and sugar or porridge. The English have tea with milk and toast with butter and marmalade.

In Ukraine people may have anything for breakfast. It usually consists of fried or scrambled eggs, buns, pancakes, as well as potatoes, buckwheat porridge and pasta. Some good-humored individuals even prefer soup, but, of course, sandwiches and coffee are the most popular.

By one o'clock British people are very much ready for lunch. It often consists of that English food classic: the [sandwich](http://www.essentially-england.com/sandwiches.html), eaten with a bag of crisps on the side. [Cornish pasties](http://www.essentially-england.com/cornish-pasty.html) are equally popular, as are pork pies or sausage rolls. It may also be a meat or fish course with soft drinks followed by a sweet course.

The heart of a Ukrainian person fills with joy when the hands of the clock approach three o'clock. His or her dinner includes three courses. A Ukrainian will have a starter (salad, herring, cheese, etc.), soup, steaks, chops, or fish fillets with garnish, a lot of bread, of course, and something to drink.

Tea is the third meal of the day. It is between 4 or 5 o'clock, the so-called 5 o'clock tea. On the table there is tea, milk or cream, sugar, bread and butter, cakes, and jam. Friends and visitors are often present at tea.

Dinner time is generally between six and eight p.m. Very often the whole family eats together. They begin with soup, followed by fish, roast chicken, potatoes and vegetables, fruit and coffee. A lot of British prefer to eat out. "Fish and Chips" shops are very popular with their take-away food. The more sophisticated public goes to Chinese, Italian, seafood or other restaurants.

Dinner in Ukraine means one more big meal at seven. Here everyone may find something to their taste: soup or borsch for the first course, meat or fish with vegetables for the second course. Ukrainian cuisine includes hundreds of recipes. One of the main traditional first dishes is borscht - a soup based on beets, which gives it a distinctive red color. Borscht is cooked of fresh vegetables (cabbage, beet, tomato), lard, garlic, and parsley. Meat is consumed in various forms, most often fried and stewed. The most popular dishes are cabbage rolls, Ukrainian cutlets (bitki), cold-boiled pork stuffed with garlic and salo, pork, stuffed poultry. Ukrainian cuisine is known for its varied flour dishes: vareniki, galushki (dumplings), pancakes, draniki, palyushki (croquettes). Also, there is a large number of recipes for pies with different fillings: porridge, poppy seeds, meat, cabbage, cheese, etc. Such components as fruit, honey, poppy seeds, nuts are widely used in Ukrainian sweet dishes.

***Ex.1. Answer the questions***

* How many meals do you have each day? Which is the most important?
* Do you know how to cook?
* How many cups of coffee do you drink every day?
* What is your favourite breakfast?
* What types of foreign food have you tried? What is your favourite?
* What action, if any, do you take to control your weight?
* Do you think that a vegetarian diet could be healthy?
* How would you describe your country’s food?
* Do you like to eat out?
* What food do you refuse to it?

***Ex.2.*  Match the words with the proper meaning:**

  **A. to cook** **/ to fry** **/ to boil** / **to bake** **/ to stew** **/ to roast / to chill**

 1. ....... - prepare food;

 2. .... - to [cook](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/cook) [meat](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/meat) or [vegetables](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/vegetable) [gently](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/gentle) in a little [liquid](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/liquid);

 3. ... **-** to cool food by placing over ice or in the fridge;

 4. ... - cook in dry heat especially in an oven (applied to bread and cookies)

 5. ... - cook in a lot of fat or oil

 6. .... - cook by dry heat (applied to meats)

 7. ... - to cook in a liquid, so that bubbles rise and break on the surface.

**B. pepper / beef / cabbage / fish / meat / bread / pepper chips / mutton / pork / sugar / milk / veal / tomato / potato/rice**

 1. ....... - animal flesh used as food

 2. ....... - edible plant grown in the ground

 3. ....... - flesh of a sheep

 4. ....... - vegetable with a large head of leaves

 5. ....... - fried, chipped potatoes

 6. ....... - flesh of a cow or bull

 7. ....... - pig meat

 8. ....... - seeds of a plant grown in water

 9. ....... - white, sweet substance

 10. ....... - white liquid given by cows

 11. ....... - baked food made of flour

 12. ....... - flesh of a young calf

 13. ....... - water animal with fins and usually scales

 14. ....... - round, red fruit or vegetable

 15. ....... - vegetable with hot or sweet fruit; hot spice.

***Ex.3.* Match the descriptions of the Ukrainian dishes with their proper names:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| * a thick vegetable soup made with beets
* a cutlet of boneless chicken breast
* fried cakes of grated potato with flour and egg
* cooked cabbage leaves wrapped around a filling of meat, rice, and spices
* jellied meat
* dumplings containing curds, potatoes, cabbage, meat, or fruit
* meat rolls with a vegetable filling
 | * Holubtsi or Cabbage rolls
* Varenyky
* Kruchenyky
* Kholodets
* Borsch
* Deruny
* Chicken Kyiv
 |

***Ex.4.*   *Match the verb on the left with the food item on the right:***

* to mince a) cream
* to shell b) meat
* to toss c) a hard-boiled egg
* to whip d) eggs
* to stuff e) a cake
* to mash f) a chicken
* to beat g) a pancake
* to ice h) potatoes

***Ex.5. Study the table and answer the questions:***

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Vitamin | Common Source | Important Functions | Problems caused by lack of vitamin |
| A | Dairy products, vegetables, liver, fruit | Essential for normal growth and good eyesight. Helps prevent infection | Night blindness, skin trouble, tendency to colds, and throat and chest infections, poor growth |
| B | Meat, milk, fish, whole cereals | Keeps nerves and muscles functioning efficiently. Helps new blood cell formation, and vital for clear, healthy skin | Nervous disorders, poor appetite, cracked lips, stiffness in limbs, skin troubles, sensitivity to sunlight |
| C | Fresh fruit, green vegetables, potatoes,tomatoes | Necessary for healthy blood formation | Sore bleeding gums (ясна), loosening of teeth, pains in joints (суглоб), slow wound healing |
| D | Egg-yolk, fish-liver oils, sunshine | Helps the body convert and use calcium, which is essential for strong teeth and bones  | Soft bones, weak spine (спинний хребет), bow legs |
| E | Eggs, peanuts, apples, lettuce | Believed to be necessary for healthy nerves and muscles, and a vital factor in blood cell formation  | Red blood cell deficiency |

* Which vitamin will your body get if you eat a lot of apples?
* Which products do you have to eat if you want to have healthy teeth?
* Which vitamins does your body need to provide you with good muscles?
* Deficit of what vitamin results in weak gums?
* The lack of which vitamins is responsible for skin problems?
* Which vitamin is believed to strengthen bones?
* Which products are rich in calcium?
* Which vitamin is necessary for quick wound healing?

***Ex.6. Sort out the food according to the tastes heading:***

Lemon juice, chocolate, tomatoes, black coffee, bananas, honey, peaches, grapefruit, gooseberry, beer, oil, vinegar, cheese, red pepper, ice cream, onion, butter, mustard, sausage, garlic, strawberry, horse radish, herring, yoghurt;

* Spicy :
* Bitter :
* Salty:
* Sweet:
* Sour:
* Greasy:
* Creamy:

***Ex.7. Match the definitions:***

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. | junk food | a. | dried, sweet grape |
| 2. | dill | b. | round, open dish for holding liquids |
| 3 | dough | c. | white, tasteless food substance, as in potatoes, grains, etc |
| 4. | cutlery  | d. | pickled eggs of certain big fish |
| 5. | starch | e. | food from a fast-food restaurant |
| 6. | raw | f. | herb with spicy seeds used for flavouring |
| 7. | caviar | g. | mixture of flour, water, eggs, etc |
| 8. | yeast  | h. | implements used at table |
| 9. | beverage | i. | uncooked |
| 10. | vinegar | j. | substance used in making bread rise |
| 11. | basin | k. | acid liquor used in flavouring food and pickling |
| 12. | raisin | l. | any sort of drink except water |

***Ex.8. Insert the following words:*** *cake, simmer, mutton, some, tastes, to, delicious, fried, mashed, courses.*

1. Tommy was so happy when mother said they'd have a strawberry \_\_\_ . 2. Can I have \_\_\_\_ carrots and beans? Oh yes. 3. May I help you \_\_ the fish? 4. Do you like this pudding?' 'It's \_\_\_\_ ! 5. Our dinner differs from the British and consists of three \_\_\_\_ 6. I'm amazed at your cooking. Still, I think this soup \_\_\_\_ too salty. 7. \_\_\_\_ is the flesh of sheep used as meat. 8. Chips are \_\_\_\_ potatoes. 9. Heat the water to boiling point, then let the soup \_\_\_\_ for 5 minutes. 10. We had a lovely steak with \_\_\_\_ potatoes for dinner.

 ***Ex.9. Insert the following words****:* *spicy, sauce, meal, dressing, chicken, garnish, porridge, veal, recommended, to.*

1. I wanted to buy some \_\_\_\_ but the butcher said he hadn't had poultry for a week. 2. Dora served us a marvellous plate of fried pork with vegetable \_\_\_\_ . 3. I've got everything to make the salad except the vinegar for the \_\_\_\_ . 4. Lots of English people have \_\_\_\_ for breakfast. 5. I'm afraid Aunt Lucy won't eat any \_\_\_\_ . She's a vegetarian. 6. The man at the snack bar asked me if I wanted \_\_\_\_ with the fish and chips. 7. Chinese dishes are said to be rather \_\_\_\_ . Have you ever tried them? 8. The waiter \_\_\_ fresh mushroom salad to the young couple. 9.Help yourself \_\_\_\_ cake. 10. School-children can have a hot \_\_\_ at school

***Ex.9. Try to combine each adjective from the left-hand column with as great a number of nouns from the right-hand column as possible***

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| aan | bigsmalljuicytastyfreshovalredroundgreensmoothcolourfulsourwateryyellow | orangecakebreadpearcucumbergrapefruitapplenutpersimmonsalmoncherriesbunpotatolemon |

***Ex.11. Find one odd word in each of the lines below and write it out.***

1. Spinach, plum, orange, cherry, strawberry.

2. Beans, cauliflower, pepper, aubergine, walnut.

3. Beetroots, carrots, garlic, pepper, onions.

4. Tomatoes, potatoes, fennel, sweet pepper, pumpkin.

5. Beans, cucumber, peas, pepper, sweet pepper.

6. Cabbage, cauliflower, radish, beans, parsley.

7. Apple, apricot, cherry, peach, plum.

8. Apple, pear, orange, currant, lemon.

9. Raspberry, strawberry, gooseberry, grapefruit, blackberry.

10. Banana, grapefruit, gooseberry, pineapple, tangerine.

11. Grapes, lemon, melon, water melon, walnut.

***Ex.12. In the square below there are 20 names of foodproducts or things which you may find on your table when you have your meal. One of the names is "spoon". Find 19 others.***

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| D | P | H | D | R | E | C | U | A | S |
| A | A | S | I | K | C | **N** | A | L | G |
| M | L | C | E | L | N | **O** | N | S | G |
| B | E | I | O | I | A | **O** | A | S | E |
| E | P | T | K | C | U | **P** | E | C | I |
| E | H | P | E | A | S | **S** | R | A | B |
| F | A | P | L | A | T | E | S | L | E |
| N | O | O | V | N | O | C | A | B | E |
| F | U | R | E | P | P | E | P | A | R |
| P | A | T | K | N | I | F | E | R | G |

***Ex.13. Choose the correct answer from the right-hand column.***

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| What do we call | a refreshment-room?a teaspoon?a sandwich?meals?drinks?vegetables?food?fruit?dessert?mealtime?course? | -two pieces of buttered bread with cheese or meat between them;-a spoon to stir tea with;-a room where one can eat something;-a plate, a pan, a cup, a teapot, a bowl, a fork, a spoon, a knife;-breakfast, lunch, dinner, supper;-bread, meat, fish, eggs, cheese, sugar, that can be eaten by people or animals to keep them living and for growth;-potatoes, tomatoes, cabbage, cucumbers;- cake, sweets, pie, ice-cream, jam, jelly;-one of the several parts of a meal;-, milk, tea, coffee, wine, fruit juice;-apples, pears, plums, oranges, grapes;-usual time for taking a meal. |
| Whatdoyousay | if there is not enough salt in the soup?if you don't like to have dinner alone?if you want to have some bread?if you cannot eat anything?if you want to have another cup of tea?when you are very hungry?when you are thirsty? | I am as hungry as a hunter.Let’s have dinner together.Pass me the salt, please.Pass me some bread, please.I have no appetite.I’d like a drop of water.May I ask for another cup of tea? |

 ***Ex. 14. Try to guess the vegetable:***

* \_\_\_ are also known as a love apple, is red and juicy.
* \_\_\_ is made into flakes for breakfast cereals, is yellow on the inside and covered with green leaves.
* \_\_\_ are made into pie on Thanksgiving?
* \_\_\_ is famous for giving Popeye his strength?
* \_\_\_ are loved by Bugs Bunny and are good for your eye.
* \_\_\_ are used in Ukraine to make a red soup?
* \_\_\_ are made into into French fries in the U.S.A?
* \_\_\_ is said to keep vampires away.
* \_\_\_ come is many colors and different strengths of hotness?

***Exercises***

***1. Define the types of questions:***

1. Lunch is at 2, isn’t it? 2. Is your living-room big or small? 3. Is there any sugar in my coffee? 4. There is no picture on the wall, is there? 5. Where is the bed? 6. Is this your or his glass? 7. Whose plate is it? 8. Does she have dinner at home or at the restaurant? 9. Is this dish sweet or salty?

***2. Form the general questions.***

*Example: My brother likes skating. — Does my brother like skating?*

1. He plays tennis in the evenings. 2. We will get up early tomorrow. 3. Little children like to ask questions. 4. There is a table near the window. 5. I've got a nice room. 6. My parents were at work at that time. 7. They came very late. 8. We have dinner at seven. 9. I lived in New York. 10. I am fond of tennis. 11. He wants to come this evening. 12. It was easy to translate this text.

***3. Form the alternative questions to the words in bold type.***

*Example: My brother likes skating (3): Does your brother like skating or skiing? Does your or his brother like skating? Does your brother or Pete like skating?*

* The **film** was **exciting** (2). 2. Thousands of **people** visited **the exhibition** (2). 3. **He** watches **TV** **every day**. (3) 4. **They** go to the country **on Fridays**. (3) 5. **She** painted **the walls last week**. (2) 5. He is **her** **cousin**. (2)

***4. Add a question tag to these sentences:***

* It’s the first of June today, … ?
* They are twins, ...?
* It’s not Tuesday today, ...?
* Business hours are from 8 to 5, ...?
* He had a new flat, …?
* She didn’t like to cook, ...?
* Your aunt wasn’t at home, ...?
* My parents don’t like eating out, ...?
* There isn’t a lamp on the table, ...?
* The cat is on the sofa, …?

***5. Add a question tag to these sentences:***

* Our flat is on the fifth floor of a nine storied building, …?
* My parents live in a new flat, ...?
* He has a three-room flat, …?
* The bedroom isn’t smaller than the living-room, …?
* They have a dinner table with four chairs round it, …?
* My room is the smallest room in our flat, …?
* He often moves the bed and changes the posters on the wall, …?
* He doesn’t like his room very much, …?
* There is a mirror above the shelf, ... ?
* I’ve got all modern conveniences in my flat, …?

***6. Ask questions to underlined words:***

1. Our study is the smallest room in the flat. 2. They live in this town. 3. He likes his flat. 4. We like to sit on the sofa. 5. It takes time. 6. They work at our office. 7. Ann often moves bed in her room. 8. We have a large sofa in the living-room. 9. This film lasts two hours. 10. We often get letters from her. 11. Grandpa washes plates after dinner. 12. They usually go by bus .

***7. Form the special questions to the words in bold type.***

*Example: He often goes* ***to the theatre*** *(3). — Who goes to the theatre? What does he do? Where does he go?*

1. **My working** day lasts **eight hours. (3)** 2. **They** livein **a new flat**. (2) 3. Iliketo read **books in the evenings**. (2) 4. Theywant to buy **a new TV set** (2). 5. **She** is absent **because** she is ill.(2) 6.It takes **me two hours** to get there. (2) 7. **They** are going **to travel by car.** (3) 8. There is a thick **carpet** **on the floor.** (2)

***8. Give short answers to the following questions:***

1. Do you get up early? 2. Do you live in a new house? 3. Are you usually at home at 7 p.m.? 4. Did your mother prepare you breakfast? 5. Will you cook dinner tomorrow? 6. Have you got a rubbish chute in your building? 7. Is there a garden in front of your house? 8. Does your teacher speak English? 9. Were your friends busy on Sunday? 10. Do you like to study? 11. Does your mother study at school? 12. Do you smoke?

***9. Correct the mistakes if any:***

1. How often you have your English classes? 2. What you do at English lessons? 3. What you prepare for your lesson? 4. Who absent today? 5. How many are rooms in your flat? 6. Who does you usually go home with? 7. What is your names? 8. Where they do live? 9. Who will at home tomorrow?

***10. Correct the mistakes in the following sentences:***

1. He don’t like his flat. 2. My mother didn’t cooked dinner yesterday. 3. I has a lot of friends in this town. 4. I often cleaning my living room. 5. He don’t like her very much. 8. Who ask about her? 9. You isn’t at home on Sundays. 10. Where do he works? 11. My brother have two lectures last Monday. 12. Does she come soon? 13. Is there windows in your room? 14. She doesn’t knows your brother.

***11. Put the alternative questions to the following sentences:***

1. I live in New York. 2. I am fond of tennis. 3. I want to move into a new flat. 4. She works in London. 5. It was easy to translate this text. 6. We studied pronouns at our lessons. 7. He often goes to Paris. 8. I will buy bread in this shop. 9. They will be my friends. 10. They liked to talk about the weather.

***12. Put all kind of questions to the following sentences:***

1. I like my room very much. 2. My favorite dish is meat salad. 3. They drink a lot of milk. 4. She will cook in the evening. 5. I usually have breakfast at home. 6. He was the best pupil in our group. 7. There was a bottle of Cola in the fridge. 8. There were many flowers in her garden. 9. She comes home early. 10. His sons go to school. 11. The Browns always go to the seaside in summer.

***13. Fill in the suitable question word:***

*Who / Where / Whose / What / How often / When / Which / Whose / How much / How many /  Why*

... lives in that flat? — A young doctor lives there.

... does your brother work? — He works at the hospital.

... dog is that? — I think it's my neighbours' pet.

... do you do after classes? — I go home.

... does Rita play tennis? — She plays tennis once a week.

... do you usually get up? — I usually get up at seven,

... colour do you like best green or yellow? — I like yellow.

...  mother works  in  a shop? —  Taras's mother works in a shop.

... does that cat cost? — I don't know. But it's very expensive.

... girls from your class go to the gym? — I think six.

... films do you like to see? —I like to see horror films

... do you usually do in the evening? — I usually go out.

... pets does Max have? — He has three pets.

... do little babies often cry? —I think they cry because of their teeth.

***Dialogue***

***Grammar Exercises***

 **1. Compare and choose the proper form.**

1. She speaks/is speaking five languages.

2. Look at that man. He wears/is wearing such a funny hat.

3. Don't take that book back to the library. I am reading/ read it.

4. They have/are having two daughters and two sons.

5. Do you understand/are you understanding Spanish?

6. We think/are thinking opera is boring.

7. Be quiet! I am watching/watch my favorite program.

8. We don't enjoy/aren't enjoying this party at all. The music is too loud.

9. Alec and Mary are Scottish. They come/are coming from Glasgow.

 **2. Change the nouns in the following sentences into the plural and make all the necessary changes.**

1. She is a truly good person. 2. I have a special treat for tea today, a strawberry cake. 3. Never trust a stranger! 4. It's a question of principle, of ethics. 5. She is a most dependable business partner. 6. The girl was wearing a sheepskin coat. 7. That's a sensation, sir. 8. There is a small difficulty, madam. 9. He is a tea-taster. 10. Robert is a loving family man.

 **3. Make questions.**

1. Why / all those people / look at me /?

2. The 7.15 train to London / run / on Saturdays /?

3. Where / you and Ann / have lunch / today /?

4. That man in the dark coat at the bus-stop / work / in your office /?

5. Why/ you/cry?

6. You/ feel/ better/darling?

7. Why/ you/always/ chew/ something?

 **4. Correct or not?**

 1. You're driving too fast.

 2. What is this word meaning?

 3. I'm thinking you're wrong.

 4. Where are you living now?

 5. I'm not wanting a drink just now.

 6. Sorry, I'm not understanding.

 7. I’m hoping I’ll feel better soon.

 8. Family life is changing rapidly.

 9. I am thinking of what you have said.

 10. She is preferring hard-boiled eggs.

 **5. Open the brackets and put the verb into the Present Indefinite or Continuous Tense.**

1. Be quiet, please. We (work) at the translation and you (make) a lot of noise. 2. He always (go) for a walk in the evening. 3. Where is Jack? — He (meet) his girlfriend at the station. She (come) at 12 o'clock. 4. She (cry). Is something wrong? 5. In the morning I (have) little time, so I (take) a shower in the evening. 6. A decade (describe) a period of ten years. 7. Her brother (work) in Canada at present. 8. She always (dream) but (do) nothing to realize her dreams. 9. A woman who (look) after other people's children is a nanny. 10. Hurry up, Jane! We all (wait) for you. 11. Turn off the gas. Don't you see the kettle (boil)?

 **6. Open the brackets.**

1. Mrs. Patrick looked beautiful last night. She (wear) lovely evening dress.

2. When we arrived, she (make) some coffee.

3. While I (have) a bath the telephone rang.

4. While we (walk) in the park it began to rain.

5. I lit the fire at 6.00 and it (burn) brightly when Jane came in.

6. The house next to yours was full of policemen and police dogs yesterday. - What they (do)? - I heard that they (look) for drugs.

7. "What you (do) between 9.00 and 10.00 yesterday?" asked the detective. "I (clean) my house", said Mrs. Jones. "I always (clean) my house at this time".

 **7. Choose the proper tense form: the Past Indefinite or the Past Continuous.**

1. While he rode/was riding in the forest he lost/was losing his way.

2. When I arrived/was arriving the party Paul danced/was dancing with Mary.

3. When I finished/was finishing the ironing, I cooked/was cooking dinner.

4. I was having/had a beautiful dream when the alarm clock rang.

5. A police car passed/was passing us on when we did/were doing 80 miles per hour.

6. I took/was taking a photograph of him while he ate/was eating an ice-cream.

7. I'm sorry I woke/was waking you. What were you dreaming/did you dream about?

 **8. Use the Present Indefinite or Continuous, the Past Indefinite or Continuous, the Future Indefinite or Continuous.**

1. I remember the day you got engaged. We (have) tea in the garden when you (come) out of the house and (tell) us about it.

2. I tried to explain it to my parents, but they (not understand) what I (talk) about.

3. He always claimed that he (be) innocent, but for many years no one (believe) him.

4. What a lovely necklace! - I know, but unfortunately it (not belong) to me. I (borrow) it for the party yesterday.

5. Why you (wear) that thin dress? You (freeze) to death in this cold wind .

6. Why you (not dance) at the party? - I (injure) my ankle when I (jog) this morning.

7. While I (admire) the view someone (steal) the bag which (contain) all my traveler's checks. I (call) the police but they (not find) anybody yesterday evening.

8. Tea or coffee? I (make) both, so just say which you (prefer). - Tea please.

9. He says he (build) himself a new house and it (be) ready in two years.

10. I (not understand) this letter. You (translate) it for me, Miss Grey? - Yes, I … .

11. Excuse me, but where (be) your spectacles? I (not see) them anywhere.

12. Television (have) many advantages. It (keep) us informed about the latest news and also (provide) entertainment at home.

13. Where is Helen? - She (teach) her son to swim.

14. I (live) at a guesthouse at the moment as I (look for) a flat.

15. Why you (type) so fast? You (make) a lot of mistakes.

16. What (make) that terrible noise? - It's Jim. He (move) the furniture.

**5. At a Restaurant:**

**C: Waiter! I’d like the menu, please!**

**W: Here you are, sir. …Are you ready to order?**

**C: Yes, I am. I’d like vegetable soup, cutlets and mashed potatoes with beans.**

**W: OK. What would you like to drink?**

**C: Just mineral water, please. And a large glass of tea with lemon and a piece of Australian pie a bit later.**

**W: Any fruits or fruit salads?**

**C: No, thank you.**

**W: OK. Here is your order.**

**C: Thank you. ..Can I have the bill, please?**

**W: Yes, of course. Here you are.**

**C: Is service included?**

**W: No, it isn’t. How would you like to pay: cash or by credit card?**

**C: Do you take MasterCard?**

**W: Yes, of course, no problem.**

**C: Here is my credit card.**

**W: Thank you, here is your card back.**

**4. In a Café:**

**W: Are you ready to order, madam?**

**K: Yes, I’d like to have chicken soup, steak, French fries and green salad, please.**

**W: OK, chicken soup, French fries and green salad. How would you like the steak – rare, medium, well-done?**

**K: Well – done, please.**

**W: Would you like anything to drink?**

**K: Yes, a cup of coffee and vanilla ice-cream, please.**

**W: OK, thank you.**

**2. At a Sandwich Bar:**

**A: Hello!**

**C: Hello! Can I have a cheese sandwich, please?**

**A: Here you are. Anything to drink?**

**C: Yes, a cup of coffee, please.**

**A: OK. Here you are.**

**C: How much is that all?**

**A: One pound ninety, please.**

**C: Here are two pounds.**

**A: Here is your ten pence change.**

**C: Thank you!**

**A: You are welcome.**

* ***Завдання для самостійної роботи***

***Text 1***

***1S. Прочитайте та перекладіть текст.***

A SPANISH RESTAURANT

 Last month Monica and Larry were on vacation in California. Everything was just fantastic. The weather was beautiful and the ocean was very warm. They stayed at an excellent hotel. There was a swimming pool and a private beach. Monica and Larry went out for dinner every night. They especially liked Casa Pedro – a small Spanish restaurant across the street. It was one of the best places to eat in town – very popular with tourists and always crowded. They liked its atmosphere – friendly and relaxed. The service was very good, the chef was great and the waiters were really helpful. They were always happy to explain the different dishes of spicy Spanish cuisine and recommend the wine. The food was always fresh and tasty. Monica and Larry absolutely loved it! The choice of dishes and drinks was fantastic. And it was fairly cheap, only about $20 per person with wine. They usually ordered a salad of lettuce, cucumbers, tomatoes, carrots and onions as a starter. Larry also liked pizza topped with eggplant, tomato, garlic, basil and cheese. Every time they went there they tried something new. They chose a lot of different small dishes called tapas and shared them. On the last day of their visit Monica and Larry wanted to have pizza, but as they were looking at the menu, Walter, the owner, came out with a huge live lobster. They changed their minds and decided to have the lobster with baked potatoes stuffed with cheese and ham for the main course. The lobster was simply boiled, but it was really delicious. And they had cakes for dessert and drank green tea. They were both in heaven. What a perfect vacation!

***2S. Дайте відповідь на запитання:***

1. Where were Monica and Larry last month?

2. What was the weather like?

3. What kind of hotel did they stay at?

4. How often did they go out for dinner?

5. Why did they like Casa Pedro?

6. Was it cheap or expensive?

7. What salad did they usually order?

 8. What pizza did Larry like?

 9. What did Monica and Larry try every time they went there?

10. What did they decide to have on the last day of their visit?

11. What was the food like?

 12. What dishes did Monica and Larry often order?

13. What did they have for dessert?

***Text 2***

***3S. Прочитайте та перекладіть текст.***

In Japan it is possible for people to slurp loudly noodles and similar food. Thus you demonstrate that you are enjoying the food. There is no custom of tipping in Japan.

 In China people usually leave a small amount of food uneaten on their plates. If you leave an empty plate, you are sending an insulting message that not enough food was served to you.

 In Egypt you can express your satisfaction and compliment the cook with a loud belch after a meal.

 In Mexico it is considered rude to leave the table until a respectable amount of time has passed after a meal. You are expected to keep your hands above the table at all times

 In Sweden, even on a date, it is customary to pay their share of the bill. This is calculated precisely, it isn’t enough to estimate it roughly.

 In Crete people seldom eat the last meal of the day until 9 p.m. Restaurants will be largely empty during what is considered the dinner rush in America.

 In Brazil people have their dinner very late- at about 10 o’clock at night. They never eat with their hands. They always use a folk and knife. They drink a lot of coffee and fruit drinks during the day. They like eating with their friends and family.

 In Germany it is polite to have both hands above the table at all times. You shouldn’t rest your elbows on the table. It is considered impolite to leave food on the plate. Waiters expect a 5 to 10 percent tip after serving a meal.

 In Italy people take food seriously. They prefer to dine in a leisurely fashion.

***4S. Дайте відповідь на запитання:***

1. How can you demonstrate that you like the meal in Japan?

2. What is impolite in Germany?

3. What does it mean to leave an empty plate in China?

4. Who pay for the meal in Sweden?

5. Who never eats food without a folk and knife?

6. Who takes food very seriously?

7. What is rude in Mexico?

**UNIT 6**

***Лексична тема:*** The world of jobs

***Topical Vocabulary***

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Words***work - роботаjob – професія, роботаemployer - работодавецьemployee - працівникunemployed - безробітнийexperience - досвідa job interview - співбесідаpermanent - постійний perks- пільгиa position/ post - посадаtemporary - тимчасовийtraining - навчанняto retire – йти на пенсіюsalary – зарплатня wage(s) – погодинна оплатаa vacancy - вакансія | ***Adjectives***part-time job – неповний робочий деньfull-time job - повний робочий деньstaff – штат працівниківnight shift – нічна зміна ***Collocations***to apply for (a job) – подавати заяву на працевлаштуванняto hire smb to do smth - найматиto work in shifts - працювати позмінноto do/work overtime – працювати надурочноto be fired/ be sacked/ be dismissed – бути звільненнимto be promoted – отримувати підвищення |

**HONESTY**

After ten years of working for the same company, Melanie was bored and depressed, so when a marketing company advertised for trainees, she applied. And when they invited her to come for an interview she was absolutely thrilled. She really wanted to change her life.

There was one small problem. Melanie wasn’t entirely honest in her application and had one or two white lies about present job. Nevertheless, she dressed smartly for the interview and hoped they would not discover the truth. Then half-way through, the interview said. «As the advertisement stated, we are looking for someone who can speak good German». Melanie’s stomach turned. She didn’t notice that part of the advertisement.

«I see you studied German at school», the interviewer went on. «Have you kept it up»? «Oh, yes», nodded Melanie. «It’s like a second language to me». She suddenly felt her face burning, but it was too late now. In fact, she studied German, but she was too awful at it that her teacher told her to give it up.

One-week later Melanie was offered the job. Should she tell truth and risk losing it? She accepted the job and said nothing.

At first time it was fine. There were only three scheduled trips to Germany and other trainees volunteered to go. Meanwhile, Melanie bought some books and tapes and started learning German on her own in the evenings. It was no use though. She was still hopeless and got everything wrong.

The job itself was everything she wanted. It was interesting and challenging and she got on well with the rest of team. Then last week, her boss called her into her office and told her she was going to Germany on a very important trip next month. «Are you pleased? », he asked. Melanie produced a weak smile. Should she come clean and tell the truth?

***Ex.1. Questions to the text:***

* Why did Melanie decide to change her job?
* What kind of problem did she have at interview?
* Did she know German well?
* Why didn’t she tell the truth?
* Did she like her new job?
* Why did the boss call her into her office?
* Was Melanie pleased after talking with her boss?
* What would you do if you were Melanie?

***Ex.2. Answer the questions.***

* What is your dream job?
* What are the most important personality traits necessary to be a good worker?
* What are the most popular jobs nowadays?
* What are the most dangerous jobs?
* What should an employee do to get a promotion?
* What are you there main strengths?
* What are the main

***Ex. 3. Match the definitions***

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| * qualification
* to hire
* **to work remotely**
* shift work
* staff
* experience
* profit
* a bonus
* to commute
* interview
 | * an [official](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/official) [record](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/record) [showing](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/showing) that you

have [finished](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/finished) a [training](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/training) [course](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/course) or have the [necessary](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/necessary) [skills](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/skill)* a [system](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/system) in which different [groups](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/group) of [workers](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/worker) [work](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/work) [somewhere](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/somewhere) at different [times](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/times) of the [day](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/day) and [night](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/night):
* to work from home or another place
* to employ someone for a short time to do a particular job
* a [meeting](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/meeting) in which someone [asks](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/ask) you [questions](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/question) to [see](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/see) if you are [suitable](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/suitable) for a [job](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/job)
* to make the same [journey](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/journey) [regularly](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/regularly) between [work](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/work) and [home](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/home)
* an [extra](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/extra) [amount](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/amount) of [money](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/money) that is given to you as a [present](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/present) or [reward](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/reward) for good [work](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/work)
* [money](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/money) that is [earned](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/earn) in [trade](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/trade) or [business](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/business) after [paying](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/pay) the [costs](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/cost) of [producing](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/produce) and [selling](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/selling) [goods](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/goods) and [services](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/service):
* the [group](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/group) of [people](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/people) who [work](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/work) for an [organization](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/organization)
* [knowledge](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/knowledge) or [skill](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/skill) from doing, [seeing](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/see), or [feeling](https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/%D1%81%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%8C/%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%B3%D0%BB%D0%B8%D0%B9%D1%81%D0%BA%D0%B8%D0%B9/feeling) things:
 |

***Ex. 4. Choose the necessary word***

1. A bartender is someone who makes and … *(services/serves)* drinks to customers in a bar. A good bartender knows how to *(pour/poor)* a beer properly, how to make a variety of *(cocktails/wines)*

(= mixed drinks), and how to *(determine/deter)* whether or not someone is too drunk to be served :) A bartender should also be able to make *(small/tiny)*-talk ( = to chat informally) with customers. In North America, people sometimes talk about their *(problems/concern)* to a bartender, even if they don't know him/her. Most bartenders are paid *(per/by)* hour, and they sometimes make a lot of money in *(tips/tops)*, at least in North America. It's possible to take classes in *(bartending/bar)*, but most bartenders are self- *(taught/thought)*.

2. To become a licensed pharmacist, one has to graduate from a college of *(pharmaceuticals/pharmacy)* and pass a series of examinations. Some of a pharmacist's duties include *(filling/taking)* prescriptions for customers and *(advising/averting)* customers on which medicine to *(swallow/take)*. Pharmacists are health *(professionals/masters)*, and they can let you know about any possible *(side/second)*-effects associated with a particular *(medication/medical)* (= medicine). What are some other things that you can ask your pharmacist? You can ask whether or not a particular *(prescription/dosage)* ( = amount of medicine) is too high, whether or not it's safe to take something in *(combination/together)* with other medicines, and whether or not there is a cheaper *(alternative/alternate)* to your prescribed medicine.

3. A professional musician is someone who makes a *(life/living)* (= earns money) playing and recording music. Not all musicians are *(songwriters/tune-writers)*, although some do write their own tunes (= songs). Being a musician is not easy. Unless they're famous, musicians often make very*(little/few)* money. In terms of pop/rock music, when several musicians decide to make music together, they *(form/formalize)* (= start) a band. If a band is successful, they can get *(written/signed)* to a record *(label/tag)*, which will give them a chance to record and *(release/throw)* (= put out) CDs. Many musicians love to play *(live/alive)* (= concerts). They love the *(feel/feeling)* they get when they play in front of a big *(audience/auditorium)*. (group of people)

4. A scientist's job is to do research. Many scientists try to find new and better ways of doing things. For example, scientists who work in the medical/pharmaceutical (*industry/zone)* try to *(develop/deploy)* new, more effective ways of treating various illnesses. Scientist who work in agriculture try to make agricultural processes more *(efficient/affected)*. Many scientists work in *(labs/laps)* (= laboratories), where they do most of their research. They often *(public/publish)* their findings in various scientific magazines, journals, etc. A successful scientist will most likely receive *(funding/founding)* (= financial support) to continue doing research. Many scientists work in the private *(sector/section)* (= for corporations, companies, etc.), because of the financial *(benefits/goods)* of working for such companies.

***Ex.5. Match the headings (A-H)***

***with paragraphs (0-7). The first one has done as an example:***

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| A. A good startD. Do you really want this job?G. What do they want | B. A personal profileE. First impressionH. why should we give you this job? | C. Are you a show off?F. Know your stuff count |

HOW TO BE SUCCESSFUL IN YOUR JOB INTERVIEW (0) A

If you`ve been asked for a job interview, then somewhere in your letter of

application or CV you have done enough to convince your future employer that you have something to offer. It`s now important to prepare yourself to make certain that you impress your interviewer.

(1) The first thing to do is to think about what you would want or expect if you were the one who wanted someone to work for you. The person interviewing you is not trying to trip you up; they are simply looking for the best person to fit the job.

(2)

If they ask you about yourself, then keep things simple. Don`t give them your life story. Think about what information would help you get the job.

(3)

Of course it`s important to dress well. Don`t go over the top, but make sure that you are smart and dressed appropriately for the kind of job you are applying for. It`s also important that you arrive on time, preferably a few minutes early.

(4)

It`s also sensible to have some research about the company. If you know a bit about the job and the employer, this will indicate that you are serious. Don’t ask question about perks – it`s not a good idea to only seem to be interested in money and holidays.

(5)

Another thing to think about is what you have to offer the company. Think about your skills and what you would be able to offer. It`s also good to be fairly honest about your strengths and weaknesses – employers like it when they feel they can trust you.

(6)

One thing which is really important is to be positive and confident. But, be careful not to be overconfident because that can put people off.

(7)

Finally, think of some question to ask the interviewer at the end of the interview. Questions about the job or the organization will show that you really are interested and you are not just there because you need a job – any job.

***Ex. 6. Choose the necessary word and put it in the sentence:***

*Resume, employee, applicant, personnel office, qualification, agency, personal*

1. We are going to interview three ... for the position.

2. If you need applicants for this position, ... in a special section of the local newspaper.

3. Personnel office will help you to find a new...

4. All the information about the staff of the firm can be found in ...

5. She has a good ... for the position: a college degree, good work experience.

6. I want to find a new secretary, so I’ll call an employment ... .

7. If you are an applicant for the position, you have to write your ...

8. Don’t ask him ... questions, it will be impolite.

***Ex.7. Choose the correct word. Enlarge your vocabulary.***

1. John receives a weekly *wage / profit* of $150 while Ann prefers to be paid her *income / salary* in full at the end of every month. 2. Sue has *a temporary / partial* job just for the summer. Tom, on the other hand, is a *monthly / full-time* worker and is a *permanent / annual* employee. 3. Although his monthly *earnings / profit* *is/are* not very high he gets *salaries / perks*. 4. Her expenditure / betting on stocks and shares is high but she hopes to invest / gain a huge income / profit from them. 5. I’m planning to do an advanced training course so that I can win / gain more experience and get a better job that will increase my profits / annual income. 6. He put in a lot of extra hard job / work when the factory was going through a bad period in order to win / receive admiration from his employers.

***Ex.8. Match the transferable skills (1-8) to the examples of professional behavior***

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| analytical skills | a) I have a justified belief in my ability to do the job.I am able to express my opinion or provide advice when necessary.I am good at making decisions. |
| creativity | b) I actively seek feedback on my performance and carefully consider feedback.I demonstrate an interest in and understanding of my own and other cultures.I understand my own strength and limitations. |
| self-confidence | c) I am good at getting a good deal.I am good at developing and managing relationships with others.I am able to persuade, convince and gain support from others. |
| communication skills | d) I am able to formulate new ideas to solve problems.I am able to think ahead to spot or create opportunities.I set aside thinking time to come up with alternative ways of getting things done more effectively. |
| independence | e) I can work with sustained energy and determination on my own.I can find ways to overcome obstacles to set myself achievable goals.I strive forward my own targets and refuse to settle for second best. |
| interpersonal skills | f) I am good at data analysis.I am excellent at interpreting data to see cause and effect and am able to use this information to make effective decisions. |
| negotiation skills | g) I am able to express myself effectively.I am able to make my opinions totally clear and am rarely misunderstood.I produce clear, well-written reports that can be easily understood. |
| self-awareness | h) I am good at working cooperatively. I am good at working and communicating within a team to achieve shared goals.I am a good listener. |

***Ex.9. Fill in the correct word from the list below***:

*curriculum vitae, night shift, impression, flexitime, pay and conditions, interview, shift work, clock in and out, qualifications, child care*

When applying for a job, it is extremely important to create the right …. . Your prospective employer will already have read your …. - information about your experience and …. - and decided to invite you to a(n) …. if you appear suitable. During this meeting you should try to speak clearly and confidently as this will impress the interviewer. If your job involves ….. , you will be informed of the different times you will begin work each day. Some jobs, such as lorry driving, may also involve working …… , so you will have to adjust to sleeping patterns. Other jobs offer the opportunity to work ….. and are suitable for people with other responsibilities such as …. . You will probably have to use the card to …. so that a record of your hours can be kept. Finally, it is very important to ask any questions about ….. so that there are no misunderstandings you start your new job.

***Ex.10. Discuss these issues in groups/pairs and give your ideas on these themes***

Why people:

- apply for a job

- resign from

- are fired from

- are promoted

- retire from a job.

 **Read and translate the dialog:**

- Good morning, sir.

- Good morning .Come in, come right in. Mr. Klimenko, isn’t it? Please take a seat. You will have to excuse me a moment while I finish signing these letters. Meanwhile please fill in the application form… There, that’ll do. Now I can concentrate on you, Mr. Klimenko. Tell me, how long were you in your last job with Alpha?

- Five years. I am only leaving because the firm is moving to another city, but I think a change will do me good.

- What do you know about our company? Have you got any questions to me?

- I know that this is a very promising company, so I’d like you to inform me what will be the major focus of efforts in the next few years?

- We plan to expand our activity on English-speaking countries, mainly on England, to buy equipment and technologies from them and run training programs there. We need to make our company competitive in the world market.

- What responsibilities and obligations do you suggest during the first year?

- Well, first of all to be responsible for our contacts with English partners, to buy good equipment and generally to be skillful in negotiations. You will have to travel very much. Besides, we are expecting a new fair in London soon and maybe you will have a chance to go there.

- Yes, I see.

- So tell me what are you there main strengths?

- I think they are: reliability, loyalty, energy.

- OK. How do you relieve everyday tensions?

- I am accustomed to work under pressure.

- Are you a leader, an entrepreneur by nature?

- Yes, I think so, because I make contacts with people very easily.

- All right. Now, Mr. Klimenko, I am quite prepared to offer you a job with us. You have excellent references from your previous job. What do you find a fair salary?

- Equivalent of $500.

- I think we`ll begin you from $450 for the experimental period and if you do well, we`ll review it by the end of three month. Hours are from nine to five thirty, with an hour for lunch and a fortnight`s holiday. Does that suit you? Any questions?

- What about travel: length, where?

- Mostly to England for not longer than a month.

- All right. When do you want me to start, sir?

- In a week, if possible.

- I am afraid I can begin working only since October 10.

- No problem. We`ll be seeing you on the 10th then?

- Yes, certainly. Thank you very much. Goodbye.

- Goodbye.

* ***Завдання для самостійної роботи***

***Text 1***

***Прочитайте та перекладіть текст.***

When you are officially accepted into a new job at a company, you are hired by the company. For example, “I was hired by an insurance company just two weeks after graduating from college.”

When you’re hired, you become an employee of the company. The company becomes your employer. The other employees in the company are your colleagues or coworkers. The person above you who is responsible for your work is your boss or supervisor.

You can work full-time (usually about 40 hours per week) or part-time (usually 15-25 hours per week). A small number of companies offer flex-time, meaning the employee can set his/her own schedule.

In some jobs, you work shifts – meaning the hours aren’t the same every day; instead, you work a specific block of hours that the manager schedules. If you work overtime, it means you work extra hours in addition to your normal schedule.

We typically use the expression go to work for arriving at work, and get off work for leaving work. For example, “I go to work at 8:30, and I get off work at 5.”

Your commute is how long it takes you to arrive at work by car or public transportation. For example, “I have a 20-minute commute.” Some jobs allow you to work remotely – that means you can work from home or another place with an internet connection, and you communicate with your coworkers by phone, e-mail, and video conferencing.

As an employee of the company, you earn a salary – money you receive regularly for your work. Don’t make the mistake of saying “win a salary” – the correct verb is “earn.”

If you’re good at your job, you might get a pay raise (or a raise) – an increase in your salary. You could also get a promotion – an increase in importance and authority. At the end of the year, some companies give their employees a bonus – extra money for work well done.

The opposite of “hire” is fire – when your company forces you to leave your job. For example, “Peter was fired because he never came to work on time.” Usually if someone is fired, it’s because they did something bad.

If an employee loses his or her job because of a neutral reason, like the company reducing its size, then we say the employee was laid off. For example, “Donna was laid off when her company started having financial problems.”

If you decide to leave your job, there are three verbs you can use:

I’m going to quit my job.

I’m going to leave my job.

I’m going to resign.

“Quit” is informal, “resign” is formal, and “leave” can be formal or informal.

When an old person decides to stop working, the verb for this is retire. In most countries, people retire around age 65. If you’re older than that and you’ve stopped working, you can describe your current situation by saying, “I’m retired.”

**Vocabulary**

 **“Where do you work?”**This seems like a simple question, but there are many ways to answer it:

* I work **at** (a company).
* I work **for** (a company / a person)
* I work **in** (a place, city, country, department, or general area/industry)
* I work **on** (a farm, on a building site)
* I work **with** (people / things)

In conversational English, the question “Where do you work?” is commonly phrased as **“What do you do?”**or **“What do you do for a living?”.** You can answer with one of the “I work…” phrases we just learned, or you can say “I’m a/an… (your job title).”

* I’m a **teacher**.
* I’m an **accountant**.

If you want to add more details about your work, you can say “I’m responsible for…” or “I’m in charge of…” or “My job involves…”

* **I’m responsible for** updating the company website.
* **I’m in charge of** interviewing candidates for jobs.
* **My job involves** giving tours of the museum.

How do you answer this question if you don’t have a job? You can say:

* **I’m unemployed.**
* **I’m between jobs at the moment.**

Here are some other reasons you might not have a job:

* I’m a **student**.
* I’m a**stay-at-home mom/dad.**

If you work for yourself, you can say

**“I’m self-employed”**

 **“I own a small business”**

 **“I own a restaurant”**

 **“I own a graphic design company.”**

**UNIT 7**

***Лексична тема:*** Health

***Граматичний матеріал:*** простий теперішній час (Present Simple Tense); Іменник (Noun), Обчислювані і необчислювані іменники (Countable and Uncountable nouns). Конструкції *there is/are.* Порядок слів в реченні (Word order).

***Текст:*** Public health service in Ukraine

Topical Vocabulary

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Words***acute – гострийache / toothache / headache / earache – біль (тривалий, тупий) зубний/головний/біль у вусіpain in the arm/ back – біль (гострий) у руці/у спині sore (throat, eye) – хворе горло (око)illness/disease – хворобаcatching disease – заразні хворобиdrug store, chemist’s – аптекаa fever – лихоманкаa flu – грипshort-(long)sighted – короткозорий (далекозорий)a practitioner – практикуючий лікар | ***Adjectives******Collocations***to be taken ill – захворітиto catch a cold – застудитисяto take a temperature – виміряти температуру to feel one’s pulse – виміряти пульсto test one’s blood pressure – виміряти кров'яний тискto have one’s chest X-rayed – зробити рентген грудної кліткиto have one’s blood tested – зробити аналіз кровіto gargle a throat – полокати горлоto cough – кашлятиto sneeze – чхатиto treat – лікувати |

**PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE IN UKRAINE**

 The main principle of our Health Service is **to prevent diseases**, **to strengthen the health** of the people, and **to increase their longevity**. The Health Network of Ukraine comprises a great number of hospitals, polyclinics, **outpatient departments**, and **research institutes**. There are some kinds of hospitals. The most **familiar** is general hospital where patients of all ages with all kinds of illness and medical conditions are treated. Patients usually have **acute** problems and stay for only a short term. Other hospitals provide more specialized care.

 Some hospitals treat patients with chronic diseases, such as tuberculosis, or patients of one age group, like children. Despite their growth in numbers, hospitals cannot provide services for all medical needs or patients. That is why in Ukraine there are a lot of polyclinics. As a rule, patients visit them only as their needs arise.

In Ukraine there are large centers of cardiology, surgery, oncology, and the First Aid Stations where many people are examined and treated. We have different sanatoria and rest homes where a lot of our people rest and take **the course of treatment**. Much attention is paid to the **health protection** of mother and child. There are prenatal clinics and departments for pregnant women, and clinics for new mothers and their babies. Mothers are given **maternity leaves** and **paid leaves** until the baby is three years old. The mother's job is reserved during the definite period.

 In Ukraine there are **mental clinics** for those who need periodic psychiatric attention. Most hospitals are financed by the government of our country. Some clinics are private. As for the medical personnel much attention is paid to the training of practitioners, surgeons, nurses, dentists, pharmacists and other specialists, as they must take care about the health of the people.

***Ex.1. Questions to the text:***

1. What is the main principle of our Health Service?

2. What does the Health Network of Ukraine comprise?

3. What kinds of medical establishments do you know?

4. Can the hospitals provide services for all medical needs?

5. Is much attention paid to the health protection of mother and child in our country?

6. What are the mothers given and paid until the baby is three years old? 7. Why is much attention paid to the training of medical personnel in Ukraine?

***Ex.2. Answer the questions about your daily routine.***

* What should people do if they have a cold?
* What are the symptoms of the flu?
* How do you treat a sore throat? Headaches?
* What are some signs of being healthy?
* What do your friends or relatives do to stay healthy?
* What is something that many people should do, but don’t do to stay healthy?
* Do you have any unhealthy eating habits?
* How much sleep do you usually get?
* Make a list of bad habits that you or someone in your family has.
* Make a list of your lifestyle changes in the past few years.
* How often do you feel tired or exhausted? What can you do to feel more energetic?
* How would you like to change your lifestyle?

***Ex. 3. Complete the following sentences:***

1. The main principle of our Health Service is \_\_\_\_. 2. The Health Network of Ukraine comprises a great number of hospitals, polyclinics, \_\_\_\_\_. 3. In Ukraine there are large centres of cardiology, \_\_\_\_. 4. New medical institutions are built and equipped with \_\_\_\_. 5. We have different sanatoria and rest homes where a lot of our people \_\_\_\_. 6. Much attention is paid to the health protection \_\_\_\_. 8. At present many sanatoria and rest homes are presented to the mothers and children suffered from\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. 9. As for the medical personnel much attention is paid to \_\_\_\_ .

***Ex. 4. Find the translation of the following words and word combinations:***

to prevent diseases to strengthen the health to increase their longevity outpatient departments research institutes familiar acute the course of treatment health protection maternity leave paid leaves mental clinics practitioner

***Ex. 5. Match the definitions***

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| I've got a runny nose.I've got a heart attack.I've got a headache.I've got a terrible cough.I've got a toothache.I've got a fever.I've got a sore throat.I've got a stomachache.I've got indigestion.I've got a sore eye.I've got a sore finger.I must be operated on for appendicitis. | ear specialistdieticianopticiansurgeondentistinternist |

***Ex.6. Choose the necessary word:*** *throat, pain, health, ill, illness, take, medicine, chemist's, matter.*

Good … is very important for very person. Still, sometimes we get …, we call a doctor, and he examines us and diagnoses the … . When we have a headache, a stomachache, a sore …, a cold, or a … in some parts of the body, we call a doctor. He … our temperature and our pulse. He examines our heart, our lungs, our stomach, or the part where we have pain, and tells us what the … is with us. The doctor prescribes … , and gives us a prescription, which we take to the …. .

***Ex. 7. Choose the necessary advice***

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| * sore throat
* runny nose
* common cold
* sneezing
* red eyes
* throat hurts
* often with fever
* noise in the lungs
* hurts to breathe
* cough
* flu — pain in muscles
* headache
* coughing up blood
* feel very tired
* sweat at night
 | * get lots of bed rest
* drink lots of liquids
* take medicine for pain
* if sick more than three days, see a doctor
* see a doctor
* take antibiotics
* eat good food, drink lots of liquids
* see a doctor immediately
 |

***Ex.8. Match the verbs in A with the nouns in B.***

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| * join
* lose
* put on
* go on
* to take
* to get
* to have
* to cut down on
* to give up
* to avoid
* to feel
 | * medicines
* cough syrup
* smoking
* stress
* burgers
* a cold
* a weight
* a gym
* a diet
* a few kilos
* chocolates
* a health club
* anything sweet
* loads of energy
* a headache
* the flu
* painkillers
* dizzy
 |

***B. Use the verbs above to fill the gaps in the dialogue below.***

**Ànn.** I don't know what to do. I seem to (1) ...... weight so easily.

Every time I weigh myself, I'm a kilo heavier!

**Barry.** Well, you do eat a lot of fatty food - perhaps you should (2) .... it.

**Ànn.** Oh, I don't know. I find it very difficult to …. A diet. (3).

**Barry.** At least you should try to (4)…. all those burgers you eat.

Perhaps you could (5) ... a gym or ***a health club.***

***Ex.9. Translate******the phrases into Ukrainian***

My Mum's in really good shape. She goes to the gym twice a week and plays tennis on Sunday. My dad, on the other hand, is unfit. He spends all day in front of the TV — he gets out of breath if he has to get up to answer the phone! My sister's a swimming instructor. As you can imagine, she's as fit as a fiddle, but my brother, who used to play rugby every weekend, has let himself get really out of condition — he must have put on twenty kilos in the last two years. Finally, there's my granddad. He's nearly eighty but he's got loads of energy. He plays golf three times a week and jogs round the park.

***Ex.10. Match these lifestyle problems with the pieces of advice below.***

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 1.My hair always feels lifeless and oily. If I wash it in themorning, I need to wash it again when I come home fromwork. And I can't get rid of the spots on my face.2.If I buy a new pair of trousers, they don't fit me after acouple of months. So now I buy all my trousers one size toobig. That way they last twice as long.3.I get really breathless if I have to go upstairs nowadays.I used to be able to run up the stairs. Now I have to stophalfway up and have a rest.4.When I come home from work, the first thing I do everyevening is pour myself a large gin and tonic. It's the onlyway I can relax. | A. You are simply eating too much. If you are putting weight on so quickly, you should simply eat less and eat more healthily. Try cutting out all sugar and butterimmediately, then start cutting out other things, like cream. Change to semi skimmed milk.B You're smoking too much. At the moment you are breathless. What will you dowhen the doctor tells you it's cancer?C Look carefully at your diet. Are you eating too many oily foods, like chips orpotato crisps?D You'd be far better playing squash or tennis after work. That would help yourelax far better. You need less stress in your life. |

***Ex. 11. Put the words below into correct column in the table. Be careful!*** ***One word can go in two columns***.

Hospital; cancer; tablets; influenza; malaria; dentist; surgery; bronchitis; general practitioner; specialist; operating theatre; nose drops; chemotherapy; clinic; nurse; appendicitis; pharmacy; physiotherapy.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Places | Diseases | Treatment | People |

***Dialogues:***

Alex: Hello, John. When did you fall ill?

John: I fell ill two weeks ago.

Alex: I didn’t know anything about your illness till George told me about it.

John: Yes, the onset was so sudden.

Alex: Was it acute?

 John: Yes, quite. I couldn’t sleep at night, felt feverish, and could hardly stand on my legs. I had a splitting headache and a bad cough.

 Alex: Was your temperature high?

John: Oh, yes. It was very high: thirty-eight point nine. I didn’t know that it was so high and wanted to go to our district polyclinic, but my mother didn’t let me out

 Alex: Did you call in a doctor?

 John: Certainly. He examined my lungs, told me to breathe deeply and to cough repeatedly. He took my temperature once more. It was 38.90C.

Alex: Did he diagnose your case?

John: Yes, he did. He told that I had pneumonia.

Doctor: What do you complain of?

Patient: I have a bad cough and a runny nose.

D: What about your headache?

P: I have a headache.

D: Does your heart trouble you?

P: Yes, it does. D: Did you take any medicine?

P: No, I did not.

D: Take your temperature, please. What is your temperature?

P: My temperature is 37.8°.

D: Show me your throat. Your tongue is coated and your tonsils are red. Now strip to the waist, please. I'll examine your heart and lungs. Breathe deeply. Don't breathe. There are rales in your lungs. The borders of your heart are dilated and there is a murmur in your heart. Let me measure your blood pressure. It is normal.

* ***Завдання для самостійної роботи***

***Text 1***

***Прочитайте та перекладіть текст.***

**NATIONAL HEALTH SERVICE IN THE UNITED KINGDOM**

In the UK today people are putting time, money, and energy into keeping well. Health care is important. If you are ill in the UK, you go to see your General Practitioner (GP), or family doctor. There are 36,000 GPs in UK. Each GP has nearly 2,000 patients. If you need medicine, your GP will write a prescription for you to take to a chemist's or pharmacy. You don't have to pay to see doctor, but you will probably have to pay part of the cost of your medicine, unless you belong to one of the groups of people who get their medicine free, for example, you are a student, or over 60, or expecting a baby.

If you need to see a specialist doctor, or have medical tests or an operation, your doctor will send you to a hospital. In Britain most doctors and hospitals are the part of the National Health Service (NHS). All NHS hospital treatment and operations are free. In fact, the NHS provides free medical care for everyone in Britain from very young to the very old. When the NHS started in 1948, it provided free visits to doctors and dentists, free treatment, free prescriptions, free eye tests, and free glasses. But today many people have to pay for prescriptions, for eye tests and glasses, and for dentists.

Nearly a million people work in the NHS in Britain, and it costs almost £40 billion a year. There are still problems. People sometimes must wait a long time before they can see a specialist or have an operation. Because of this, many people see private doctors and use other kinds of treatment, or alternative medicine, like homeopathy and acupuncture. There are more alternative medical practitioners in Britain than NHS doctors. New medicines and better diet have raised life expectancy. On average British men live to the age of 74, British women to 79. Many people live longer than that. More British people die of heart disease and cancer than from any other cause.

The government and health authorities in Britain are trying very hard, and in many different ways, to deal with this problem. Research suggests that people are much less likely to suffer from heart disease if they eat five portions of fruit and or vegetables every day.

***Test 9. Put an adjective from the box into each gap.***

*Worried, interesting, surprised, interested, surprising, bored, exciting, disappointed, amusing,boring.*

1. What programme are you watching? Is it \_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

2. ‘I’m going on a safari in Africa!’ ‘Really? How \_\_\_\_\_\_\_!’

3. What time did you get home last night? I didn’t know where you were. I was very \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ about you.

4. The children are \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ and they don’t know what to do.

5. It was quite \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ that he passed the exam.

6. I was \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ with the film. I expected it to be much better.

7. I don’t want to read this book. It is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

8. The cartoon was very \_\_\_\_\_\_\_. I laughed a lot.

9. I don’t want to go to the match. I’m not \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in football.

10. We were very \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ when we heard the news.

Test 8. Choose the correct word.

1. I’m interesting/interested in collecting stamps.

2. Everyone is depressed/depressing by the awful weather.

3. I think that airports are exciting/excited places.

4. I’m tired/tiring. I think I’ll go to bed.

5. The journey was exhausted/exhausting!

6. It’s not surprising/surprised that she’s busy. She’s got six children.

7. The teacher was annoying/annoyed because I had forgotten to do my homework.

8. He loved the museum – he thought it was fascinating/ fascinated.

9. We went to the cinema but I was very boring/bored because I had seen the film before. 10. I like this monkey. It is very amused/amusing.

1. I could hardly keep awake – it was the (boring) film I’ve ever seen.

2. The (high) you climb, the (far) you fall.

3. Bill is (rich) than John.

4. Prices have gone up. Things aren’t as (cheap) as they used to be.

5. Tokyo is (big) than New York.

6. Tokyo is Japan’s (large) city.

7. You certainly look much (happy) than you did yesterday.

8. The day grew (hot).

9. This is his (good) novel. The other novels are much (bad) than this one.

10. Jane is the (young) of the three sisters.

11. I get on well with my (old) sister.

12. This is the (funny) bit of the film.

13. He is obviously (interested) in sport than I am.

14. It was the (expensive) hotel we had ever stayed in.

15. (Good) late than never.

16. Where is the (near) post office?

17. He was the (bad) pupil in the class.

18. Cats don’t usually live as (long) as dogs.

19. Children nowadays seem to be much (noisy) than they used to be.

20. Henry was the (big) of them.

**GRAMMAR BACKUP**

I. ЗАЙМЕННИК (THE PRONOUN)

Займенник – це слово, яке не називає предмета, особи, явища, а лише вказує на них. В англійській мові займенники поділяються на:

* Особові (personal pronouns)
* Присвійні (possessive pronouns)
* Зворотні (reflexive pronouns)
* Взаємні (reciprocal pronouns)
* Вказівні (demonstrative pronouns)
* Питальні (interrogative pronouns)
* Неозначені (indefinite pronouns)
* Означальні (defining pronouns)
* Сполучні (conjunctive pronouns)
* Кількісні (quantitative pronouns)
* Заперечні (negative pronouns)

**1. Особові (personal pronouns)**

1.1. Особові займенники в англійській мові мають два відмінки: називний (the Nominative Case) і об’єктний (the Objective Case).

Особові займенники в називному відмінку виконують функцію підмета в іменній частині складеного присудка.

Особовий займенник ***he*** вживається замість іменників , що є назвами істот чоловічої статі:

*Peter is a worker. He works at a factory*

Особовий займенник ***she*** вживається замість іменників , що є назвами істот жіночої статі:

*Where is Mary? – She is at school.*

Займенник ***it*** замінює іменники – назви неістот, тварин і рослин, а також іменник *baby.*. На українську мову перекладається словами *він, вона, воно* залежно від роду відповідного іменника в українській мові:

*Where is the chair? – It is in the room. Де стілець? - Він в кімнаті.*

*Bring me the book. - It is on the shelf. Принеси мені книгу. Вона на поличці.*

Займенник ***they*** замінює живі істоти та неживі предмети:

*The children are in the garden. They are playing. Діти в саду. Вони граються.*

*Where are the books? They are on the table. Де книжки? – Вони на столі.*

Займенник ***you*** відповідає українським займенникам ***ти і ви.***

*Children, where are you? Діти, де ви?*

*Аnn, where are you? Ганна, де ти?*

1.2. Особові займенники в об’єктному відмінку виконують функцію прямого додатка, відповідаючи в українській мові займеннику в знахідному відмінку (кого?, що?), або функцію безприйменникового непрямого додатку, відповідаючи в українській мові займеннику в давальному відмінку (кому?).

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Відмінок | 1-ша особа | 2-га особа | 3-тя особа |
| однина | множина | однина | множина | однина | множина |
| Називний | Iя | weми | youти | youви | he, she, itвін, вона, воно | theyвони |
| Об’єктний | meмене | usнас | youтебе | youвас | him, her, itйого, її | themїх |

**2. Присвійні займенники (possessive pronouns).**

2.1. Присвійні займенники висловлюють приналежність і відповідають на запитання ***чий? (whose?).*** Кожна особа має свій присвійний займенник. В англійській мові присвійні займенники діляться на залежні і незалежні.

 Присвійні займенники в *залежній формі* вживаються перед іменниками в ролі означення.

 *My book. Моя книга.*

 *Our car. Наша машина.*

 Присвійні займенники в *незалежній формі* замінюють іменник, і можуть бути в реченні підметом, іменною частиною складеного присудка, додатком, а також означенням (тоді стоять тільки праворуч від іменника, причому виділяються від нього прийменником.)

*This is not my bag, mine is black. Це не моя сумка, моя – чорна. (підмет)*

*This bag is hers. Ця сумка – її. (іменна частина)*

*I have lost my bag. Give me yours. Я загубила свою сумку. Дай мені твою.(додаток)*

*This is a bag of mine. Ця сумка - моя. (означення).*

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Особовізайменники | Присвійні займенники |
| Основна форма | Абсолютна форма |
| Однина |
| I | myмій. моя. моє, мої | mineмій. моя. моє, мої |
| he | hisйого | hisйого |
| she | herїї | hersїї |
| it | itsйого | itsйого |
| Множина |
| we | ourнаш, наша, наше, наші | oursнаш, наша, наше, наші |
| you | yourваш, ваша, ваше, ваші | yoursваш, ваша, ваше, ваші |
| they | theirїхній, їхня, їхнє | theirsїхній, їхня, їхнє |

**3. Зворотні і підсилювальні займенники (reflexive pronouns).**

3.1 Зворотні і підсилювальні займенники утворюються додаванням закінчення ***-self*** (в однині) і ***-selves*** (у множині). Наголос у зворотних займенниках падає на –*self і –selves*. Деякі слова із зворотними займенниками перекладаються на українську мову зворотними дієсловами з часткою *–ся (-сь)* або займенником *“себе”.*

*He defended himself bravely. Він захищався сміливо.*

*She saw herself in the looking-glass. Вона побачила себе у дзеркало.*

He spoke about himself. Він говорив про себе.

3.2. Зворотні займенники вживаються також як підсилювальні слова і відповідають українському *сам* . У цьому значенні зворотний займенник стоїть у кінці речення або безпосередньо після підсилювального слова:

*We do it ourselves. Ми робимо це самі.*

*He himself didn’t want to go there. Він сам не хотів іти туди.*

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| особа | однина | множина |
| 1-ша | myself | ourselves |
| 2-га | yourself | yourselves |
| 3-тя | himselfherselfitself | themselves |

**4. Вказівні займенники (The demonstrative pronouns ).**

4.1. Займенники ***this (these)*** вживаються стосовно предметів, які знаходяться неподалік по місцю або часу:

*This book is interesting. - Ця книга цікава.*

*These books are interesting. - Ці книги цікаві.*

4.2.Займенники ***that (those)*** вживаються стосовно предметів дещо віддалених по місцю або часу:

*That book is on the table. - Та книга на столі.*

*Those books are on the table. - Ті книги на столі.*

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Однина | Множина |
|  this (цей, ця, це) | these (ці) |
| that (той, та, те) | those (ті) |

4.3. В реченні вказівні займенники вживаються у функціі:

1. *Підмета*: - *This is a pen, and that is a pencil. – Це ручка, а то - олівець.*

 *- These are pens, and those are pencils. - Це ручки, а то - олівці.*

*2. Означення: - These books are Ukrainian. - Ці книги - українські.*

* *Those books are English. - Ті книги - англійські.*

*3. Додатка: - I see this. - Я це бачу.*

 *Don't do that. - He роби цього.*

4.4. Вказівний займенник ***the same*** має багато значень, а саме:

* Такий же самий;
* Схожий, подібний, однаковий;
* Один і той же;

*We live in the same town. Ми живемо в одному й тому ж місті.*

*She always comes at the same time. Вона завжди приходить в один і той же час.*

*He gave me the same book. Він дав мені таку ж саму книгу.*

4.5. Вказівний займенник ***such***  перекладається такими словами: *такий, така, таке, такі:*

*He is such a clever student. Такий розумний студент.*

*They are such noisy children. Вони такі шумливі діти.*

*Such was the agreement. Така була згода.*

**5. Питальні займенники (interrogative pronouns)**

5.1. К питальним займенникам відносяться - ***who? (whom?)*** *(хто? кого?*), ***what?*** *(що?* *який?),* ***which?*** (*який? котрий?),* ***whose?*** *(чий?).*

5.2. Займенник *what*  має три значення:

* *Що? What has happened? – Що сталось?*
* *Який? What book are you reading? - Яку книгу ви читаєте?*
* *Хто? (якщо йдеться про професію):*

 - *What does he do? - Хто він? (Чим займається?)*

 - Не is a teacher. – Він вчитель.

5.3. Займенник *which* вживається зі значенням *який?, котрий?, хто?, що?* коли мається на увазі вибір ( *Хто з ...?, який з ...?)*

 *On which floor do you live? - На якому поверсі ти живеш?*

*Which of you speaks English? - Хто з вас говорить англійською? In which month were you born? - В какому місяці ви народились?*

5.4. Займенник *whose (чий, чия, чиє, чиї)* завжди ставиться безпосередньо перед іменником , до якого він відноситься:

* *Whose book is this? – Чия це книга?*
* *Whose son is playing in the garden? – Чий син грає в саду?*

**6. The indefinite pronouns (неозначені займенники)**

6.1.Неозначені займенники вказують на когось або щось невизначне, невідоме або не зовсім відоме (на людей, предмети, ознаки і т.ін.)

До неозначених займенників відносяться ***some, any, one, every*** та їх похідні:

 ***Some - somebody, someone, something, somewhere, somehow, somewhat;***

 ***Any – anybody, anyone, anything, anywhere, anyhow;***

 ***One- ones.***

6.2. *Some* і похідні від нього займенники вживаються у стверджувальних реченнях.

 Займенник *some* має такі значення:

* Кілька, деякі, дехто (перед обчислювальним іменником у множині):

 *I have some English books. – В мене є кілька англійських книжок.*

* Який-небудь, якийсь (перед обчислювальним іменником в однині):

 *I saw it in some shop. – Я бачив це в якомусь магазині.*

* Трохи, небагато, якась невизначена кількість (з необчислювальним іменником), на українську мову часто не перекладається:

*Give me some water. - Дай мені води.*

* Деякі, дехто:

*Some people like to travel. – Деякі люди люблять подорожувати.*

6.3. Виключення:

а. Займенник *some* вживається в питальних реченнях, що виражають пропозицію або прохання:

*Can I have some cold water? – Можна мені холодної води?*

 b. Займенник *some* вживається у спеціальних запитаннях:

 *Why didn’t you buy some cheese? – Чому ти не купив сиру?*

 c. Займенник *some* вживається у запитаннях, коли очікується стверджувальна відповідь:

 *Are you expecting some guests? – Ти очікуєш якихось гостей?*

6.4. Від займенника *some* утворились похідні займенники, які вживаються в таких же ситуаціях, як some:

 *somebody/someone - хтось/ хто-небудь;*

 *something – щось, що-небудь;*

 *somewhere – десь, де-небудь;*

 *somewhat – якось, начебто, до якоїсь міри*

 *somеhow – якось, як- небудь*

 Похідні займенники можуть перекладатись на українську мову будь-яким відмінком:

*There is somebody there. – Там хтось є (називний);*

*I saw somebody in the garden. – Я бачила когось в саду. (знахідний);*

*He did it with somebody else. – Він зробив це з кимось ще;*

*Tell me about somebody from your family. – Розкажи мені про когось з вашої сім’ї. (місцевий);*

6.5. Займенник ***any*** перекладається на українську мову як: *якийсь/який-небудь/кілька/трохи/будь-який*

 Займенник ***any*** і його похідні вживаються у питальних і заперечних реченнях.

*Have you any sugar? - В тебе є цукор?*

*I have not any English books. - В мене немає ніяких англійських книжок.*

6.6.Займенник *any* і його похідні вживаються у стверджувальних реченнях:

* В реченнях, де *any* має значення *будь-який:*

*Any man can do it. – Будь-яка людина може зробити це.*

* Займенник *any* і його похідні вживаються в умовних реченнях:

 *If any of you knows about it, you may tell me. – Якщо хтось з вас знає про це, можете мені сказати.*

* Займенник *any* і його похідні вживаються у стверджувальних реченнях, якщо вних є прислівник ***hardly***:

*There is hardly any water in the glass. – Навряд чи є вода в стакані.*

6.6. Від слова *any* утворились похідні займенники***:***

*anybody, anyone – хтось, хто- небудь, будь-хто;*

*anything – щось, що-небудь, будь-що;*

*anywhere десь, де-небудь, кудись;*

*anyhow- якось, як-небудь, будь-як.*

 *Can you see anybody there? – Ти бачиш там кого-небудь?*

 *I do not know anything about this man. - Я нічого не знаю про цю людину.*

 *Is there anybody in the room now? – Є хто-небудь в кімнаті зараз?*

 *If anything happens, ring me up immediately. – Якщо щось станеться, дзвони мені негайно*

*Did you go anywhere yesterday? - Ти ходив куди-небудь вчора?*

6.7. Неозначений займенник *one* не стосується конкретної особи, а вживається щодо людей взагалі. Коли говорять *One must study*, це означає , що вчитися рекомендується *всім, кожному*.

В реченні займенник вживається у функціі:

* підмета:

 *One must always be prepared. – Треба бути завжди підготовленим.*

* означення:

 *One must keep one’s word. – Треба дотримуватись даного слова.*

Займенник one вживається замість раніше вжитих у реченні обчислювальних іменників, щоб уникнути їх повторення:

 *I haven’t got a dictionary. I must buy one. - В мене немає словника. Я повинен купити словник.*

**7. Кількісні займенники**

7.1. До кількісних займенників належать ***much, many, (а) little, (а) few***.

Займенники *many (багато), few (мало), a few (кілька)* вживаються з обчислюваль

ними займенниками.

Займенники *much (багато), little (мало), a little (трохи)* вживаються з обчислювальн займенниками:

*There are many books on the table. - На столі багато книжок.*

*There is much snow in the streets. - На вулицях багато снігу.*

*I have few books. - У мене мало книг.*

*I have little time. - У мене мало часу.*

7.2.Займенники а few і а little означають малу, недостатню кількість:

*I bought a few apples. - Я купив кілька яблук.*

*I bought a little coffee - Я купив трохи кави.*

**8. Взаємні займенники**

8.1.В англійській мові є два взаємних займенника: ***each other/one another,*** що мають однакове значення – один одного/один одному:

*We always help each other. - Ми завжди допомагаємо один одному.*

*They love one another. - Вони люблять один одного.*

**9. Заперечні займенники**

9.1.Це займенники, які служать для заперечення наявності якоїсь особи, предмета, або їх ознак.

До заперечних займенників належать:

* *no- ні, не, ніякий;*
* *nobody – ніхто, нікого;*
* *no one - ніхто;*
* *none - жоден, ні один;*
* *nothing - ніщо, нічого;*
* *nowhere - ніде, нікуди:*
* *neither – жоден (з двох), ні один, ні другий.*

В англійському реченні може бути тільки одне заперечне слово, дієслово присудок при цьому має стояти в стверджувальній формі:

*I have no pen. – В мене немає ручки.*

*There is nobody at home. – Вдома нікого немає.*

*None of us knows about it. – Ніхто з нас не знає про це.*

*There is nothing on the table. – На столі нічого немає.*

*We go nowhere. – Ми нікуди не ходимо.*

*Neither of us went there – Ніхто з нас не ходив туди.*

 **Контроль розуміння:**

* Яка частина мови називається займенником?
* Які займенники існують в англійській мові
* Скільки форм мають особові займенники?
* Скільки форм мають присвійні займенники?
* Чим відрізняється вживання займенників *much, many, (а) little, (а) few*.
* Які похідні можна утворити від займенників *some and any.*
* В яких реченнях вживаються неозначенізайменники?
* Скільки заперечних слів може бути в англійському реченні?

II ІМЕННИК

 Іменник – це частина мови, яка означає предмет і відповідає на запитання

*хто? , що?*

 Іменники в англійській мові поділяються на власні (*Tom, Lviv, Canada*), загальні (*a dog, , a flower, a ship*), абстрактні (*love, freedom, life*) і ті, що означають речовини (*gold, oil, water*).

**10. Обчислювані і необчислювані іменники. Countable and Uncountable nouns**

10. 1.***Обчислювані іменники***, це ті, які означають предмети , які можна порахувати і які вживаються в однині і множині:

 *dоg - two dogs, horse - ten horses, man - six men, idea - a few ideas .*

10. 2. ***Необчислювані іменники*** – означають поняття, явища, які не можна порахувати. Вони вживаються тільки в однині і погоджуються з присудком в однині. *Необчислюванні*  іменники можна класифікувати по наступним категоріям:

* матеріали: *cotton, wool, silk.*
* їжа: *rice, salt, sugar, bаtter, chicken.*
* речовини: *wood, plastic, paper, snow.*
* метали: *iron, gold, silver.*
* рідина: *water, tea, juice.*
* гази: *air, smoke.*
* абстрактні поняття: *knowledge, beauty, fear, love.*
* інші: *furniture, money, hair.*

Ми не можемо використовувати артиклі *a/an* з цими іменниками*.* Для визначення кількості використовуються такі визначники: *much, little, this, that, some, a lot of, a piece of, a bit of, a great deal of* та інші*:*

*He gave me some useful advice – Він дав мені кілька корисних порад.*

*That money is on the table – Ті гроші на столі.*

*They've got a lot of furniture – Вони мають багато меблів.*

10.3. Деякі іменники можуть бути і *обчислювані*  і *необчислювані:*

*glass (скло) – a glass (стакан) iron (залізо) – an iron (утюг)*

**11. Множина іменників (Plural form of nouns).**

11. 1. В англійській мові іменники мають форму однини і множини. Множина іменників утворюється додаванням до форми однини закінчення *"-s (-es”).* Форму множини утворюють тільки ті іменники, які піддаються лічбі й можуть сполучатися з кількісними числівниками:

*a book – books книга - книги
a table – tables стіл - столи
a bridge – bridges міст - мости*

11.2. Іменники із закінченням на ***" -f/-fe "***в однині, утворюють множину за допомогою закінчення “***es***", при чому -***f*** змінюється на -***v***.

*leaf – leaves лист - листя
wife -lives жінка - жінки*але

*roof- roofs дах - дахи*

*safe-safes сейф - сейфи*

11.2. Якщо слово в однині закінчується на ***"-о",*** то в множині додається закінчення

***"-es":***

*tomato – tomatoes помідор - помідори
Negro – Negroes негр - негри* але

*radio – radios радіо*

*piano – pianos піаніно*

11.3. Якщо слово закінчується на ***"-y"*** з попереднім приголосним, то в множині до нього додається закінчення ***"-es",*** а буква ***"y"*** переходить в ***"i":***
*army - armies армія - армії
family - families сім’я – сім’ї.*

*але*

boy – boys хлопець - хлопці

key – keys ключ – ключі

*11.4.Деякі іменники утворюють множину не за правилами:*

|  |
| --- |
| Виключення |
| однина | множина |   |
| man woman mouse tooth foot child ox goose sheep deer swine | men women mice teeth feet children oxen geese sheep deer swine | чоловікижінкимишизуби  ноги діти бики гуси вівціолені свині |

11.5. *Необчислювані* іменники мають тільки форму однини :

*Her hair is blond. ЇЇ волосся світле.*

*The money is on the table. Гроші лежать на столі.
The information is interesting. Інформація цікава.*

11.6.Деякі іменники не мають форми однини:

*trousers – штани*

*braces – підтяжки*

*scissors – ножиці*

*glasses - окуляри*

*troops - війска*

*goods - товар, речі*

*сlothes – одяг*

*Scissors are on the table. Ножиці на столі.*

*Your trousers are too long. Твої штани надто довгі.*

11.7. Деякі збірні іменники мають лише форму однини:

*police - полиція people - люди*

*cattle - рогата худоба poultry - свійська птиця*

*The cattle are in the yard. Рогата худоба в дворі.*

*There аre many people there. Там багато людей.*

11.8. Деякі іменники не вживаються у множині:

*news - новини*

*politics - політика*

*physics - фізика*

*information - інформація*

*knowledge - знання*

*furniture - меблі*

*luggage – багаж*

*advice - порада*

*Your news is very interesting. Твої новини дуже цікаві.*

His knowledge of English is very good. Його знання англійської мови дуже добрі.

**12. Присвійний відмінок іменників. Possessive case of nouns.**

12.1.В англійській мові є два відмінки іменників: ***загальний (the Common Case) і присвійний (the Possesive Case).*** В загальному відмінку іменникі не мають ніяких закінчень і відповідають на питання *хто? що?*.

*Тhis is the boy's book. Книжка хлопчика.
These are the boys' books. Книжки хлопчиків.*

12.2. Присвійний відмінок відповідає на питання *whose?* і утворюється додаванням до іменника в однині апострофа і закінчення ***“s":*** *boy's, girl's.*

 Якщо іменник у множині має закінчення ***“s",*** то присвійний відмінок множини утворюється додаванням апострофа, вимова при цьому не змінюється: *soldiers', workers'.*

 Але якщо у множині іменник не має закінчення **“*s*",** то у присвійному відмінку до форми множини додається апостроф і закінчення ***“s":*** *men's, children's.*

12.3. У формі присвійного відмінка вживаються головним чином іменники, що означають людей і тварин:

*The car of John =*  ***John's*** *car.
The room of the girls =* ***The girls'*** *room.
The dog of Peter =* ***Peter’s*** *dog.*

*The sister of Charles =* ***Charles'*** *sister.
The boat of the sailors =* ***The sailors'*** *boat.*

12.4.Крім назв істот, у присвійному відмінку вживаються:

* іменники, що означають час і відстань:

*a mile’s distance*

*two hours’ work*

* назви країн, міст:

London’s center, Germany’s capital

* слова town, city, world, ocean, river:

*the river’s banks*

* з назвами планет і словами the Sun, the Moon, the Earth:

*the Earth’s surface, the Moon’s light*

* зі словами yesterday, today, tomorrow:

*yesterday’s holiday*

Іноді іменник у присвійному відмінку вживається без слова, для якого він є означенням, для позначення магазинів, ресторанів, будинків, де живуть родичі чи друзі:

 *the grocer's the dentist's at Smith's*

12.5. Іменники , які означають неживі предмети, як правило, в присвійному відмінку не вживаються, а утворюють оборот з прийменником ***of*:**

*the windows of the house – вікна будинку*

 *the legs of the table – ніжки стола.*

**Контроль розуміння:**

* Що означають обчислювані іменники?
* За якими категоріями класифікуються необчислювані іменники?
* Чи можна використовувати артиклі a/an з необчислюваними іменниками?
* Які іменники утворюють множину не за правилами?
* Які іменники не мають форми однини?
* Які іменники не вживаються в множині?
* Скільки відмінків іменників існує в англійській мові?
* Які іменники не вживаються у присвійному відмінку?

III Дієслово To Be

13.1. Дієслово ***to be*** *(бути)* вживається і як повнозначне і як допоміжне дієслово, для утворення різних часових форм інших дієслів. В теперішньому часі воно відмінюється таким чином:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Особа** | **Число** |
| однина | множина |
| 123   | I   amYou areНе  isShe isIt  is | We   areYou  areThey are   |

13.2. У питальній формі дієслово *to be* ставиться перед підметом:
*He is an engineer. Is he an engineer? – Він інженер?*

*We are happy. Are we happy? – Ми щасливі?*

13.3. Заперечна форма утворюється за допомогою частки *not*, яка ставиться після дієслова:

*Не is not (isn’t) a student. - Він не студент.*

*They are not (aren’t) at home. - Вони не вдома.*

13.4. Найбільш уживані вирази з дієсловом ***to be:***

*to be glad – бути радим*

*to be hungry – бути голодним*

*to be thirsty – відчувати спрагу*

*to be sure – бути впевненим*

*To be busy – бути зайнятим*

*To be mistaken – помилятися*

*To be angry (with) – сердитись на когось*

*To be pleased – бути задоволеним*

14. Дієслово To Have

14.1. Дієслово ***to have*** вживається і як повнозначне, і як допоміжне. Воно служить для утворення різних часових форм інших дієслів. В теперішньому часі воно відмінюється так:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Особа**  | **Число** |
| однина | множина |
| 123   | I   haveYou haveНе  hasShe hasIt  has | We   haveYou  haveThey have   |

14.2. В якості повнозначного дієслова *to have* вживається зі значенням "*мати*", "*володіти*":

*I have a new book. - В мене є (я маю) нову книгу.*

*He has a lot of books . – В нього є (він має) багато книжок.*

14.3. Для утворення заперечних і питальних речень допоміжних дієслів не потрібно:

*Have you any brothers or sisters? – В тебе є брати чи сестри?*

*I have no brothers. - В мене немає братів.*

В американському варіанті ці форми утворюється за допомогою допоміжного дієслова *do*:

*Do you have any brothers or sisters?*

*I don’t have brothers.*

14.4.Коли дієслово *to have* вживається в сталих виразах, воно втрачає своє основне значення:

*to have dinner/breakfast - обідати, снідати;*

*to have tea/coffee - пити чай, каву;*

*to have a bath/a wash - приймати ванну, митися;*

*to have a shave – голитися;*

*to have a rest - відпочивати;*

*to have a walk - прогулюватися;*

*to have a try - спробувати;*

В таких випадках при утворенні заперечних і питальних речень вживається допоміжне дієслово *do*:

*Do you have dinner at home? – Ти обідаєш дома?*

*I don’t have dinner at home. – Я не обідаю дома.*

**15.Конструкція there is (there are).**

 15.1.У реченнях, в яких вказується на наявність чи відсутність якогось предмета (явища, особи) в певному місці або в певний час, присудок, виражений дієсловом

***to be*** в 3 особі однини або множини, ставиться перед підметом. Такі речення починаються словом ***there***, яке не має самостійного значення, а лише вводить дієслово і українською мовою не перекладається:

*There is a window in the room. – В кімнаті є вікно.*

*There are children in the yard. - В саду є діти.*

***15.2.Не слід змішувати речення* There are children in the yard *з реченням* Children are in the yard. *Перше речення відповідає на запитання* Хто є в кімнаті?, *а друге -* Де діти?**

15.3.У заперечних реченнях зі зворотом ***there is (are)*** перед підметом ставиться заперечний займенник ***no*** або частка ***not***  і займенник ***any***:

*There are no books on the table. – Немає книжок на столі.*

*There are not any books on the table. – Немає ніяких книжок на столі.*

Якщо перед підметом вжито слова ***many, much***, то в заперечній формі вживається тільки ***not:***

*There are not many books on the table. -* *Немає багато книжок на столі.*

15.4. У питальній формі дієслово ***to be*** ставиться перед ***there***:

*Is there a window in the room? Yes, there is.*

Є вікно в кімнаті? – Так.

*Are there books on the table? No, there are not.*

*Є книжки на столі? - Ні.*

**Контроль розуміння:**

* Які функції мають дієслова *to be* і *to have* у реченні?
* Поясніть утворення заперечних і питальних форм з дієсловами *to be* / *to have.*
* Коли дієслово *to have* втрачає своє основне значення?
* Які ви знаєте сталі вирази з дієсловами *to be* / *to have?*
* Коли речення починаються словом *, there?*
* Як утворюються заперечення і питання із зворотом *there is (are)?*

IV. THE INDEFINITE TENSES

16. Теперішній неозначений час. The Present Indefinite Tense.

16.1 Present Indefinite – часова форма дієслова, що вживається для вираження дії, яка відбувається в теперішньому часі.

 Стверджувальна форма Present Indefinite в усіх особах, крім третьої особи однини, збігається з формою інфінітива без частки ***to*** :

*I like rice.*

You look nice.

They think twice.

*We throw dice.*

*The boys play chess.*

*Children like to sing songs.*

*Some people bring gifts to parties.*

 У третій особі однини до інфінітива додається закінчення -s , або -es:

*He likes rice.*

She looks nice.

*My brother thinks twice.*

*It takes time.*

16.2. Питальна форма Present Indefinite утворюється за допомогою допоміжного дієслова ***do (does),*** яке ставиться перед підметом:

*Do you like rice?- Yes, I do.*

*Do they look nice? – Yes, they do.*

*Do children like to sing? - Yes, they do.*

*Do boys play chess? - No, they do not.*

*Does he think twice? - No, he does not.*

*Does your mother cook well?- Yes, she does.*

16.3.Заперечна форма утворюється з допоміжного дієслова ***do, (does)***, частки ***not*** та інфінітива головного яку дію виражає дієслова:

*I do not like rice.*

You do not look nice.

*They do not think twice.*

My brother does not think twice.

*It does not take time.*

 У розмовній мові замість ***do not*** і ***does not*** вживаються скорочені форми:

I don’t know.

*He doesn’t know.*

16.4. З Present Indefinite зазвичай вживаються наступні слова і словосполучення:

*often, seldom, always, usually, regularly, every day, sometimes, as a rule.*

16.5. Present Indefinite вживається для вираження:

* звичайної повторювальної дії в теперішньому часі:

*He usually drives to work. – Він зазвичай їде на роботу на машині.*

*They brush their teeth every morning. – Вони чистять зуби кожного ранку*

* загальновідомих істин:

*Water consists of hydrogen and oxygen. – Вода складається з кисню і водню.*

* дії, що відбувається в момент мовлення з дієсловами, що не вживаються в групах тривалих часів (to want, to understand, to like, to recognize, to see, etc):

 *I understand him. – Я розумію його.*

He wants to help you. – Він хоче допомогти тобі.

* Майбутньої дії з дієсловами, що означають рух:

He arrives tomorrow. – він приїжджає завтра.

*I leave in two days. – Я їду за два дні.*

17. Минулий неозначений час. The Past Indefinite Tense.

17.1. ***The Past Indefinite*** виражає дію, яка відбулася або відбувається в минулому.

В англійській мові дієслова поділяються на правильні та неправильні. *Past Indefinit*e правильних дієслів утворюється додаванням до інфінітива без частки ***to*** закінчення ***– ed***:

*to live – lived*

*to want – wanted*

*to study studied*

*to stop – stopped*

*to travel- travelled* ThePast Indefinite неправильних дієслів утворюється різними способами. Форми минулого часа таких дієслів треба перевіряти в таблиці неправильних дієслів:

*to begin – began*

*to come – came*

*to go – went*

*to put – put*

*to sit - sat*

17.2. Питальна форма *Past Indefinite* утворюється за допомогою допоміжного дієслова ***did*** та інфінітива основногo дієслова без частки ***to***, яке ставиться перед підметом:

She lived in this town. – Did she live in this town?

They worked together. – Did they work together?

*We wrote a test yesterday. – Did we write a test yesterday?*

17.3. Заперечна форма утворюється з допоміжного дієслова ***did***, частки ***not*** та інфінітива основного дієслова без частки ***to***:

She lived in this town. – She did not live in this town.

*They worked together. – They did not work together.*

*We wrote a test yesterday. – We did not write a test yesterday.*

 У розмовній мові замість ***did not***  вживається скороченa формa:

She didn’t live.

*They didn’t work.*

*We didn’t write.*

17.4.З Past Indefinite зазвичай вживаються наступні слова і словосполучення:

yesterday, last week (month, year), the day before yesterday, ago.

17.5. Past Indefinite вживається для вираження:

* одноразової або повторюваної дії в минулому:

*He entered the University last year. – Він поступив в університет минулого року.*

*We met last yesterday. – Ми зустрічались вчора.*

* послідовних дій в минулому:

*I got up, had a cold shower, dressed and went to University.*

*They left the hotel, took a taxi and drove to the railway station.*

* дії, що повторювалася в минулому:

 *He attended all the classes last year. – Він відвідував всі заняття минулого року.*

 *Last week I saw him very often. – Минулого тижня я часто бачив його.*

17.6. Для вираження дії, що повторювалася в минулому, вживається також конструкція *иsed to + інфінітив* (мати звичку щось робити):

*He used to smoke when he was young. – Він курив, коли був молодим.*

*They used to have dinner at home before. – Раніше вони обідали дома.*

*She did’t use to write letters. – Вона не мала звички писати листи.*

**18. Майбутній неозначений час. The Future Indefinite Tense.**

18.1 ***The Future Indefinite*** вживається для вираження одноразових або повторювальних дій, що відбудуться в майбутньому. Цей час утворюється за допомогою допоміжних дієслів  ***shall*** або ***will*** та інфінітива основного дієслова без частки ***to.*** Допоміжне дієслово ***shall*** вживається в першій особі однини і множини, а ***will*** – у другій і третій особах:

*I shall come soon. – Я скоро прийду.*

*He will go there with you. – Він поїде туди с тобою.*

 В сучасній англійській мові існує тенденція к використанню дієслова ***will*** для всіх осіб. Різниця в використанні дієслів ***shall*** і ***will*** повністю зникає в скорочених формах ***I’ll, you’ll, we’ll* і т.д.**

18.2. У питальних реченнях ***shall*** і ***will*** ставляться перед підметом:

*He will come in time. – Will he come in time?*

*We shall call you. – Shall we call you?*

18.3. Заперечна форма утворюється за допомогою заперечення ***not***, яке ставиться між допоміжним дієсловом та інфінітивом:

*We shall meet soon. – We shall not (shan’t) meet soon.*

*It will change his life. – It will not change his life.*

18.4. З Future Indefinite зазвичай вживаються наступні слова і словосполучення:

tomorrow, the day after tomorrow, one of these days, next week (month, year), soon, some day, in the near future, in two days, in a year.

18.5. Для вираження майбутнього часу можуть вживатись також інші граматичні форми:

* The Present Continuous Tense (Теперішній тривалий час)

 *I’m going to the cinema tonight – Я піду в кіно сьогодні ввечері.*

* The Present Indefinite Tense (Теперішній неозначений час)

 *We leave tomorrow – Ми від’їджаємо завтра.*

Ця граматична форма вживається з дієсловами, що означають рух *(to go, to come, to leave, to start, to arrive)*

* To be to + Vinf

*They are to come in time – Вони повинні прибути завтра.*

* To be going to + Vinf

*I’m going to buy this house- Я збираюся купити цей будинок.*

* To be sure to + Vinf

*They are sure to come to see us off – Вони, безсумнівно, прийдуть провести нас.*

**19. Майбутній неозначений час у минулому.**

**The Future Indefinite-in-the-Past.**

19.1. В англійській мові, майбутня дія, що розглядається з точки зору якогось моменту, виражається окремою формою дієслова, яка зветься Future Indefinite-in-the-Past. Цей час трапляється у розповідях про минулі події при переказуванні у непрямій мові слів або думок якоїсь особи стосовно майбутнього часу:

*He knew that I should wait for him. – Він знав, що я почекаю його.*

19.2. Future Indefinite-in-the-Past утворюється з допоміжних дієслів ***should*** (для 1 особи)і ***would*** (для 2 і 3 осіб) та інфінітива основного дієслова без частки ***to:***

*She said she would post the letter herself. – Вона сказала, що відправить лист сама.*

*I thought that I should come back on Monday. – Я думав, що повернусь в понеділок.*

19.3. У питальній формі допоміжне дієслово ставиться перед підметом:

Would she post the letter?

*Should I come back on Monday?*

19.4. У заперечній формі після допоміжного дієслова вживається частка ***not:***

She would not (wouldn’t) post the letter.

*I should not (shouldn’t) come on Monday.*

20. Умовні речення. Conditional sentences.

20.1. Умовним реченням називають складнопідрядне речення з підрядним реченням умови. В англійській мові є три основні типи підрядних умовних речень:

* речення реальної умови (Sentences of Real Condition)
* речення нереальної умови (Sentences of Unreal Condition)
* речення нереальної умови щодо минулого часу

20.2. Підрядні умовні речення ***I типу*** виражають реальні умови щодо теперішнього або майбутнього часу. В таких реченнях вживаються наступні форми дієслів:

 Present Indefinite – підрядне речення

Future Indefinite – головне речення

*If he comes, we shall play chess. – Якщо він прийде, ми гратимемо в шахи.*

*When the weather is fine, they will go for a walk. – Коли погода буде гарною, ми підемо на прогулянку.*

20.3. Умовні речення ***II типу*** виражають неймовірні припущення, які відносяться лише до теперішнього або майбутнього часу. В таких реченнях вживаються наступні форми дієслів:

Past Indefinite – підрядне речення

 Future Indefinite-in-the Past – головне речення

*If I had time today, I should go to the theatre – Якби я мав час сьогодні, я пішов би в театр.*

*If she knew English better, she would translate this text – Якби вона знала англійську краще, вона б переклала цей текст.*

20.4. Підрядні умовні речення ***III типу*** *виражають нереальні умови щодо минулого часу.* В таких реченнях вживаються наступні форми дієслів:

Past Perfect – підрядне речення

 Future Perfect-in-the Past – головне речення

*If I had seen him yesterday, I should have told you the news. – Якби я бачив тебе вчора, я розповів би тобі цю новину.*

*If it hadn’t rained last Sunday, they would have gone to the forest – Якби не йшов дощ минулої неділі. Вони б пішли б у ліс.*

**Контроль розуміння:**

* Як утворюється стверджувальна, питальна та заперечна форма дієслова в Present Indefinite?
* Коли вживається the Present Indefinite?
* Яку дію виражає thePast Indefinite?
* Як утворюються всі форми Past Indefinite?
* Коли вживається thePast Indefinite?
* яка конструкція вживається для вираження дії, що повторювалась в минулому?
* Для вираження яких дій вживається the Future Indefinite.
* Які допоміжні дієслова використовуються для утворення the Future Indefinite.
* Які інші граматичні форми для вираження майбутнього часу можуть вживатись ?
* Коли вживається Future Indefinite-in-the-Past? Як утворюється цей час?
* Які типи підрядних умовних речень ви знаєте?
* Які форми дієслів вживаються в різних типах підрядних умовних речень?

V. СИНТАКСИС (SYNTAX)

**21. Порядок слів в англійському реченні ( Word Order)**21.1. В сучасній англійській мові існує твердий порядок слів, зміна якого може привести до зміни змісту речення. Це обумовлено тим, що на відміну від української мови (синтетичної), англійська має аналітичний характер.

*Хлопчик зловив рибу. – Рибу зловив хлопчик.*

*The boy caught a fish. – A fish caught the boy.*

21.2. Речення складаються з головних (підмет, присудок) і другорядних (додаток, обставина, означення) членів. В звичайному розповідному реченні існує наступний порядок слів *1)підмет 2)присудок 3) додаток 4) обставина:*

*My brother entered the University last year.*

***21.3. Означення не має постійного місця в реченні.***

*They live in a new house.*

*The old woman entered the room.*

21.4. Розміщення додатків у реченні:

* Прямий додаток (безприйменниковий додаток на якій безпосередньо спрямована дія) стоїть після дієслова:

*He bought a car. – Він купив машину.*

* Непрямий додаток (додаток, якій означає особу до якої звернено дію) ставиться між присудком і прямим додатком :

*She gave me a book. – Вона дала мені книгу.*

* Прийменниковий додаток ставиться після прямого додатка, а якщо прямого додатка нема – після дієслова-присудка:

*We must find a room for him. – Ми повинні знайти кімнату для нього.*

* У речення х з дієсловами типу ***to put on, to take off, to let in*** прямий додаток, виражений особовим займенником, ставиться між дієсловом і прислівником:

*Put it on. – Надінь його (її).*

*Let him in. – Впусти його.*

e) Якщо додаток виражений іменником, він може стояти як між дієсловом і прислівником, так і після дієслова:

*Put your coat on.*

*Put on your coat.*

*Let the boy in.*

*Let in the boy.*

21.5. Розміщення обставин у реченні:

* Обставини звичайно стоять після додатків:

*He was born in London. – Він народився в Лондоні.*

* Якщо у кінці речення є різні обставини, то вони розташовуються у наступному порядку *1) обставини образу дії 2) обставини місця 3) обставини*

*часу:*

* Прислівники невизначеного часу (***often, never, just, always, usually, etc.***) ставляться перед дієсловом, або після to be, to have, can, may, must:

*He often takes me to theatre. – Він часто водить мене в театр.*

*You must always come in time. – Ти маєш завжди приходити вчасно.*

* Прислівники міри і ступені ставляться перед дієсловом, яке вони супроводжують:

*I hardly understand you. – Я ледве розумію тебе.*

*The sky had partly cleared. – Небо частково прояснилось.*

* Обставини часу і місця можуть стояти на початку речення:

*Last Sunday she visited us. – Минулої неділі вона відвідала нас.*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Subject** | **Predicate** | **Objects** | **Adverbial modifiers** |
| **indirect** | **direct** | **Prepositional indirect** | **of manner** | **of place** | **of time** |
| The boy | bought |  | a book | to my friend |  |  | last week |
| **We** | gave | her | a test  |  | by chance |  | two days ago |
| She | sent |  | a picture | for him |  | at the theater | yesterday |
| I | met | him | a letter |  |  |  |  |
| He | drew |  | an advice | for us |  |  |  |

**22. Питальні речення в англійській мові. Interrogative sentences.**

22.1.В англійській мові розрізняють чотири види питальних речень:

* загальні запитання (General Questions);
* спеціальні запитання (Special Questions);
* альтернативні запитання (Alternative Questions);
* розділові запитання (Disjunctive Questions).

22.2***. Загальними*** називають запитання до цілого речення, які вимагають стверджувальної або заперечної відповіді:

*Is he your friend? – Yes, he is.*

Do you like sport? – Yes, I do.

Have you a cat? – No, I haven’t.

*Can he swim? – Yes, he can.*

У *загальних* запитаннях на першому місці ставиться допоміжне або модальне дієслово, за яким іде підмет, а потім головне дієслово.

22.3. ***Спеціальним*** називають запитання до окремих членів речення. Спеціальні запитання починаються питальними словами ***where? when?*** ***what? who? how?*** У спеціальних запитаннях такий порядок слів:

* Питальне слово;
* Допоміжне дієслово;
* Підмет;
* Смислове дієслово;
* Додаток;
* Обставини;

*Where do you live?*

What does he like?

*When is your birthday?*

*How can I help you?*

Якщо спеціальне запитання ставиться до підмета або до його означення допоміжне дієслово do (does, did) не вживається:

Who lives in this house?

*Whose sister lives in this house?*

22. 4. ***Альтернативні запитання***, це запитання, в яких говориться про вибір. *Альтернативні* запитання за структурою збігаються з загальними запитаннями, але вимагають таких самих відповідей, як спеціальні запитання:

*Is she a pupil or a student? - He is a student.*

Do you live in a town or in a city? - I live in a town.

*Does he or his brother work at an office? - He works at an office.*

*Do we work or not work at a plant? - We don’t work at a plant.*

22.5.***Розділові*** запитання складається з двох частин. Перша частина – розповідне речення у стверджувальній або заперечній формі, друга частина – коротке загальне запитання, що складається лише з підмета і присудка. Підмет другої частини розділового запитання завжди виражається особовим займенником, що замінює підмет першої частини. Присудок другої частини – допоміжне або модальне дієслово. Якщо в першій частині розділового запитання дієслово стоїть у стверджувальній формі, то дієслово другої частини вживається в заперечній формі; якщо в першій частині запитання заперечення, друга частина має стверджувальну форму:

*You are busy, aren’t you? – Yes, I am.*

We live in a town, don’t we? – Yes, we do.

*He hasn’t a lot of friends, has he? – No, he hasn’t.*

*You cannot play chess, can you? – No, I can’t.*

**Контроль розуміння:**

* Який порядок слів у звичайному розповідному англійському реченні?
* Яке місце в англійському реченні займає додаток?
* Як розміщуються обставини в англійському реченні?
* Які види запитань вам відомі?
* Як утворюється загальне запитання і чи вимагає воно відповіді на нього?
* Яки питальні слова ви знаєте?
* Яка структура альтернативних запитань?
* Скільки частин у розділовому питанні?

 VI. ПРИКМЕТНИК (THE ADJECTIVE)

 Прикметник виражає ознаку предмета і відповідає на запитання *який*? (*what*?)

За граматичними ознаками прикметники поділяються на ***якісні*** (Qualitative Adjectives) ***та відносні*** (Relative Adjectives).

 *Якісні* прикметники вказують на властивості предметів: *a* *red pen, a large country,*

*a kind woman*.

 *Відносні* прикметники вказують на якість і ознаку речей: *a golden ring, a plastic table.*

З точки зору словотворення прикметники в англійській мові поділяються на прості прикметники (Simple Adjectives – clean, new, white), похідні (Derived Adjectives – helpful, windy, unknown) і складні прикметники (Compound Adjectives – well-made, second-hand, much-praised).

**23. Ступені порівняння прикметників**

23.1. Прикметники в англійській мові мають три ступені порівняння: ***звичайний*** (the Positive Degree), ***вищий*** (the Comparative Degree) ***і найвищий*** (the Superlative Degree).

 Всі односкладові і двоскладові прикметники, що закінчуються на -*y, -er,*

*-ow, - le*, та деякі інші двоскладові прикметники утворюють вищий ступінь порівняння додаванням до основної форми прикметника закінчення ***- er*** , а найвищий ступень – додаванням закінчення ***- est*** .

*tall – taller - tallest*

*big - bigger – biggest*

*busy – busier - busiest*

23.2. Більшість двоскладових і багатоскладові прикметники утворюють вищий ступень порівняння додаванням слова ***more***, а найвищий ***- most***.

*active - more active – most active*

*interesting – more interesting – most interesting*

*difficult - more difficult - most difficult*

23.3. Деякі прикметники утворюють ступені порівняння від іншого кореня:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Звичайна ступень** | **Вища ступень** | **Найвища ступень** |
| good *гарний* | better *кращий* | (the) best *найкращий* |
| bad *поганий* | worse *гірше* | (the) worst *найгірший* |
| little *малий* | less *менше* | (the) least *найменший* |
| much, many *багато* | more *більше* | (the) most *найбільший* |
| near *близький* | nearer *ближче*next *наступний* | (the) nearest *найближчий*(the) next *наступний за цим* |
| late *пізній* | later *пізніший* the latter *останній (з двох)* | (the) latest *найпізніший*(the) last *останній,* *найостанніший* last *минулий* |
| ***Far* далекий** | farther *дальший*further *подальший, наступний* | (the) farthest *найдальший*(the) furthest *найдальший* |

23.4. Деякі прикметники не мають ступенів порівняння:

left, medical, dead, wooden, middle, empty, pregnant, round, etc.

**24. Порівняльні конструкції з прикметниками**

24.1. При порівнянні в реченні звичайно вживається сполучник ***than(ніж)***.

*My flat is larger than your flat. – Моя квартира більша, ніж твоя.*

*We are more tired than you. – Ми більш змучені, ніж ти.*

24.2. Коли один предмет уподібнюється до іншого, вживається сполучники

 ***as … as,*** які перекладаються словами *такий ж .... як, так само ... як,* і прикметник у звичайному ступені:

Your hand is as cold as ice. –Твої руки холодні, як лід.

My car is as white as snow. Моя машина біла, як сніг.

*24. 3. Якщо порівнювані предмети мають одну і ту ж ознаку, але не в рівному ступені, вживається сполучник* ***not so … as****, якій перекладається* не такий *...* як*, і прикметник у звичайному ступені:*

She is not so beautiful as her mother. – Вона не така красива, як її мама.

*Her sister is not so pretty as she is – ЇЇ сестра не така гарненька, як вона.*

24.4. Якщо об’єкти порівнюються в кількісному відношенні вживається оборот … ***N times as … as*:**

*She is twice as old. – Вона в двічі старша.*

*This task is three times as easy as that one. – Це завдання утричі легше*

**Запам’ятайте деякі вирази:**

Удвічі менше – half as much

Утричі більше – three times as much

Удвічі більше – twice as much

Удвічі дешевше – half the price of (half as much)

Удвічі нижче – half as high as

Удвічі коротше – half as long as

Утричі нижче – one third the height of

24.5. Порівняння з використанням сполучників ***чим ... тим*** виражається артиклями з вищим ступенем прикметника після них:

The more you talk the less I understand. – Чим більше ти говориш, тим менше я розумію.

*The sooner, the better. – Чим скоріше, тим краще.*

24. 6. Для підсилення вищого ступеня вживаються слова *much, far (значно, набагато*) *і still (ще):*

*She looks much better today. – Вона виглядає набагато краще сьогодні.*

It is still colder today. – Сьогодні ще холодніше.

24.7. Якщо порівнювані предмети володіють якоюсь якістю в однаковій мірі вживається оборот ***the same … as:***

*Your car is the same as mine. – Твоя машина така сама, як моя.*

My marks are the same as his. – Мої оцінки такі ж, як його.

24.8.Ступень однаковості може виражатися за допомогою слів ***almost, exactly, just, nearly, completely*** з сполучником ***as*** і прикметником у звичайному ступені:

*Tom is nearly as tall as his father. – Том такий же високий, як його тато.*

*Those two boys are completely different. – Ті хлопці зовсім різні.*

**25. Місце прикметника у реченні.**

25.1. Прикметник у реченні зазвичай використовується як означення до іменника. Якщо до іменника належить більш ніж один прикметник, порядок їх розтушування залежить від їх значення. Вони розташовуються в такому порядку:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Determiner | Observation | Physical Description | Origin | Material | Qualifier | Noun |
|   | Size | Shape | Age | Color |   |
| a | beautiful |   |   | old |   | Italian |   | touring | car |
| an | expensive |   |   | antique |   |   | silver |   | mirror |
| four | gorgeous |   | long-stemmed |   | red |   | silk |   | roses |
| her |   |   | short |   | black |   |   |   | hair |
| our |   | big |   | old |   | English |   |   | sheepdog |
| those |   |   | square |   |   |   | wooden | hat | boxes |
| that | dilapidated | little |   |   |   |   |   | hunting | cabin |
| several |   | enormous |   | young |   | American |   | basketball | players |
| some | delicious |   |   |   |   | Thai |   |   | food |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**Контроль розуміння:**

* Скільки ступенів порівняння мають прикметники в англійській мові?
* У яких випадках і з якими прикметниками використовуються закінчення – er, est?
* Як утворюють ступені порівняння більшість двоскладових та багатоскладові прикметники?
* Які прикметники утворюють ступені порівняння від іншого кореня?
* Коли вживається сполучник than?
* Якими словами оформляється підсилення вищого ступеня порівняння?
* Як висловлюють порівняння зі сполучниками чим ... тим?
* За допомогою яких слів можна виразити ступень однаковості?

VII.ЧИСЛІВНИК (THE NUMERAL)

Числівники в англійській мові поділяються на кількісні (Cardinal numerals) і порядкові (Ordinal numerals.)

**25. Кількісні числівники**

25.1. Кількісні числівники відповідають на питання ***скільки? (How many/much?***), вони можуть бути *простими (simple), похідними (derived) і складеними (composite).*

Кількісні числівники від ***0 до 12*** оригінальні *(one, two … ten, eleven, twelve).* Кількісні числівники від ***13 до 19*** мають два наголоси і утворюються за допомогою суфікса ***– teen***.

25.2.Назви десятків утворюються додаванням суфіксів ***– ty*** до відповідних числівників першого десятка: *twenty, thirty, forty, fifty, sixty, seventy, eighty, ninety.*

Числа, що включають десятки та одиниці, пишуться через дефіс.

Після слова *hundred (сто)* ставиться слово *and* , якщо числівник більше сотні:

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  **1-10** | **11-19** | **20-90** | **100 и далі** |
| 12345678910        | onetwothreefourfivesixseveneightnineten        | 111213141516171819         | eleventwelvethirteenfourteenfifteensixteenseventeeneighteen nineteen        | 202122 30405060708090       | twentytwenty-onetwenty-two,и т.д.thirtyfortyfiftysixty seventyeightyninety      | 1001011022003004001,0001,0011,2502,0002,0012,235 3,0004,000100,0001,000,0001,000,000,000 | a/one hundreda/one hundred and onea/one hundred and twotwo hundredthree hundredfour hundreda/one thousanda/one thousand and onea/one thousand two hundred and fiftytwo thousandtwo thousand and onetwo thousand two hundred and thirty-fivethree thousandfour thousanda/one hundred thousanda/one milliona milliard*,* a billion (АЕ)*.* |

25.3.Числавники *hundred, thousand, million* не приймають закінчення множини **-s*:***

*two hundred;*

*twenty thousand;*

forty-six million.

Але якщо ці числівники вживаються як іменники, вони мають закінчення **–s**і вживаються з прийменником*of*:

thousands of people – тисячі людей

hundreds of students – сотні студентів. Після трьох цифр у цілих числах, рахуючи від правого боку до лівого , прийнято ставити кому: 3,745; 18,435,816.

**26. Порядкові числівники. Ordinal number.**

26.1. Порядкові числівники вказують на порядок предметів і відповідають на запитання: ***котрий? (* which? ).**

Порядкові числівники за винятком перших трьох (*first, second, third*) утворюються за допомогою суфікса ***–th***і перед ним вживається означений артикль *(the):*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Числлавники від 1 до 12**(*Num + -th*) | **Числівники від 13 до 19**(*Num + -th*) | **Десятки від 20 до 90**(*Num + -eth*) | **Багатозначні числівники** |
| 1-й (the) first2-й (the) second3-й (the) third4-й (the) fourth5-й (the) fifth 6-й (the) sixth7-й (the) seventh8-й (the) eighth9-й (the) ninth10-й (the) tenth11-й (the) eleventh12-й (the) twelfth | 13-й (the) thirteenth14-й (the) fourteenth15-й (the) fifteenth16-й (the) sixteenth17-й (the) seventeenth18-й (the) eighteenth19-й (the) nineteenth      | 20-й (the) twentieth30-й (the) thirtieth50-й (the) fiftieth60-й (the) sixtieth70-й (the) seventieth80-й (the) eightieth90-й (the) ninetieth      | 100-й (the) hundredth1,000-й (the) thousandth1,000,000-й (the) millionth 1,000,000,000-й(the) milliardth/billionth         |

26.2.У складених порядкових числівниках лише останній набуває форми порядкового числівника:

*twenty-first*

*one hundred and twenty-fifth*

Якщо порядкові числівники пишуться цифрами, до них додається дві останні букви ненаписанного слова, до числівника "третій" додається одна буква:

*1st, 2nd, 3d, 4th, 21st, 42nd* и т.д.

26.3. При позначені номерів будинків, кімнат, групп, параграфів, частин книг, сторінок и т.д. порядкові числівники часто заміняються кількісними, які ставляться після означувального іменника:

Page thirty-four

Passage ten

*Room fifty-one*

26.4. У написанні і вимові дат роки позначаються кількісними числівниками:

*1900 - nineteen hundred;*

*1905 - nineteen five; nineteen hundred and five; nineteen hundred о [ou] five;*

*1917 - nineteen seventeen;*

*2000 - two thousand.*

Слово *year* після позначення року цифрами не вживається, але може стояти до нього:

*рік 1929 - the year nineteen hundred and twenty nine.*

26.5. Дати позначаються порядковими числівниками:

May 15th, 1948 - May the fifteenth nineteen forty-eight. *Or* The fifteenth of May nineteen forty-eight.

**Контроль розуміння:**

* Які числівники існують в англійській мові?
* Коли числівники hundred, thousand, million приймають закінчення –s?
* Як утворюються порядкові числівники?
* Як читаються дати виражені роками?

VIII ГРУПА ТРИВАЛИХ ЧАСІВ (CONTINUOUS TENSES)

До цієї групи відносяться 3 часи:

1. *The Present Continuous (Progressive) Tense* – Теперішній тривалий час

2. *The Past Continuous (Progressive) Tense* – Минулий тривалий час.

*3. The Future Continuous (Progressive) Tense* – Майбутній тривалий час.

Всі часи цієї групи виражають дію як процес, якій відбувається в певний момент або період теперішнього, минулого або майбутнього часу.

**27*.* Теперішній тривалий час. The Present Continuous Tense.**

27.1. Всі часи групи *Continuous* утворюються за допомогою допоміжного дієслова

***to be*** в відповідному часі та дієприкметника теперішнього часу (***Participle I*)** основного дієслова.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Стверджувальна форма | Заперечна форма | Питальна форма |
| I am (I'm)You are (You're)He/she/it is (he's, she's, it's)We are (We're) You are (you're)They are (they're) | working now | I'm notYou aren'tНе/she isn'tWe aren'tThey aren't | going home | Where | am Iare youis he/sheare weare they | going? |

27.2. ***The Present Continuous Tense*** вживається для:

* вираження дії, що відбувається в момент мовлення. Момент мовлення може виражатися наступними прислівниками або словосполученнями: ***now, at present, at the moment*** і т.д., або може бути зрозумілим з контексту:

*What are you doing now? - Що ти робиш зараз?*

*Look! She is speaking with your mother – Подивись! Вона розмовляє з твоєю мамою.*

* для вираження тривалої дії, яка відбувається в теперішньому часі, хоч не обов’язково в момент розмови

*Don't take that book. Anna іs reading it. – Не бери цю книгу. Аня її читає.*

* для вираження запланованої майбутньої дії, особливо з дієсловами, що означають рух (***to go, to come, to leave, to start, to arrive)***

*We're leaving in a few days.* *– Ми від'їджаємо за декілька днів*

27.3. Деякі дієслова не можуть мати форм ***Continuous (Progressive)***:

* Дієслова, що виражають розумову діяльність: *to know, to mind, to understand, to believe, to forget, to remember, to mean, to doubt, to recognize*;
* Дієслова, що виражають емоційний стан: *to like, to dislike, to look, to prefer, to want, to care, to hate, to love, to need, to appreciate, to seem*;
* Дієслова, що виражають відчуття: *to see, to smell, to taste, to hear, to touch;*
* Дієслова, що виражають відношення між предметами: *to possess, to own, to belong, to have*;
* Деякі інші дієслова: *to cost, to contain, to depend, to consist, to seem*;

27.4. Деякі з цих дієслів можуть вживатися в формі ***Соntinuous (Progressive)***, але їх значення при цьому міняється:

*John іs having a bath.* *- Джон приймає ванну.*

*I'm hearing your voice. - Я слухаю твій голос.*

*What are you thinking about? - Про що ти думаєш?*

**28. Минулий тривалий час. The Past Continuous Tense.**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Стверджувальна форма | Заперечна форма | Питальна форма |
| I was You were He/she/it was We were You were They were  | working (when the phone rang) | I wasn’t You weren'tНе/she wasn’t We weren't They weren't | working (when the phone rang) | WasWere | I you he/she we they | working (when the phone rang) |

28.1. ***The Past Continuous Tense (Минулий тривалий час)*** вживається, як правило, для позначення незакінченої дії, яка тривала в якийсь момент в минулому. Порівняйте:

*At 10.00 I had a bath. - О 10-й я прийняв ванну.*

*At 10.00 I was having a bath. - О 10-й я приймав ванну.*

28.2 На час дії звичайно вказують:

* обставинні слова : *at 6 o'clock, at that moment, at noon, all day*

*We were talking at that moment – Ми розмовляли в той момент.*

* Інша минула дія

I was reading when you came in.- Я читав, коли ти ввійшла

**29. Майбутній тривалий час. The Future Continuous Tense.**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Стверджувальна форма | Заперечна форма | Питальна форма |
| I shall be You will be He/she/it will beWe shall beYou will beThey will be | working (when he returns) | I shan’t be You won't beНе/she won’t beWe shan't beThey won't be | working (when he returns) | ShallWill | Iyouhe/shewethey | working(when he returns) |

29.1. *The Future Continuous Tense* виражає дію, що відбуватиметься в певний момент у майбутньому, який позначається

* точною вказівкою на час (at noon, at that moment, at 8 o’clock

*I’ll be still working at 6 o’clock – Я все ще буду працювати о 8 годині.*

* іншою майбутньою дією, вираженою *Present Indefinite:*

*You will be reading when he comes. - Ти будеш читати, коли він прийде.*

29.2. *The Future Continuous Tense* вживається для вираження тривалої дії, яка буде відбуватися в певному проміжку часу в майбутньому:

*He will be preparing for his exams in May. – Він буде готуватися до екзаменів в травні*

**Контроль розуміння:**

* Як утворюються тривалі часи в англійській мові?
* Для позначення якої дії вживається The Present Continuous Tense?
* Які дієслова не можуть мати форм Continuous?
* Коли вживається The Past Continuous Tense?
* Для позначення якої дії вживається The Future Continuous Tense?

IX. ПЕРФЕКТНІ ЧАСИ (PERFECT TENSES)

**30. Теперішній перфект ний час. The Present Perfect Tense**

30.1. ***The Present Perfect***– форма дієслова, що виражає дію, яка відбулася у минулому, але пов’язана з теперішнім часом своїм результатом.

***The Present Perfect*** утворюється за допомогою допоміжного дієслова ***to have*** у
 Present Indefinite (have, has) і дієприкметника минулого часу (Participle II) смислового дієслова:
 *I have ordered a new refrigerator.* *– Я замовив новий холодильник.*
 *He has lost his watch. – Він загубив свій годинник.*

30.2. Participle II правильних дієслів утворюється додаванням до інфінітива закінчення -*ed* ***:***

*to work – worked;*

*to open – opened;*

 Participle II неправильних дієслів треба запам’ятати:

*to write – written;*

*to bring – brought;*

30.3. У питальній формі допоміжне дієслово ставиться перед підметом:

*Have they done the work? – Вони зробили роботу?*

*Has he cleaned the room? – Він прибрав в кімнаті?*

30.4. У заперечній формі після допоміжного дієслова вживається заперечна частка ***not***:

*They have not (haven’t) done the work.*

He has not (hasn’t) cleaned the room.

30.5. ***The Present Perfect*** вживається:

* тоді, коли нас цікавить не час дії, а її результат. Тому в реченнях з дієсловом у *Present Perfect*час здебільшого не вказується:

*I’ve closed the window. – Я закрив вікно.*

*He has read this book. - Він прочитав цю книгу.*

* у реченнях з обставинами часу, що означають період, який ще не закінчився у момент мовлення (*today, this week, this year і т.д.*):

*I have seen him this morning. – Я бачила його вранці.*

*He hasn’t visited his parents this week. – Він не відвідував своїх батьків цього тижня.*

* у реченнях з обставинами часу, що означають період часу, який почався в минулому і тривав до моменту мовлення (*up to now, up to the present – до цього часу; lately - нещодавно; recently – останнім часом; so far –до цього часу; since -відтоді; not yet- ще не*):

*Up to now, I've always refused to eat fish. – До цього часу я завжди відмовлявся їсти рибу.*

*I haven’t seen him yet. – Я ще не бачив його.*

* з прислівниками неозначеного часу і частотності (*ever -;never -; often -; seldom -; already -; just -*;):

*We have just arrived. – Ми щойно приїхали.*

*He has never been to London. – Він ніколи не був у Лондоні.*

* для вираження дії, яка почалася в минулому і не закінчилася к моменту мовлення, а все ще продовжується. На період тривалості дії зазвичай вказують слова ***for*** (на протязі) і ***since*** (з того часу). У цьому значенні *Present Perfect*вживається переважно з дієсловами, що не мають форми *Continuous (to know, to want, to like, to see і т.д.)*

*I've lived in London for ten years. – Я живу у Лондоні десять років*

*He has been here since the morning – Він знаходиться тут з ранку****.***

30.6. ***Present Perfect*** ніколи невживається з обставинними словами та словосполученнями, які уточнюють час минулої дії (*yesterday, last week, two days ago, on Monday, in 1986 i т.д.*), і в спеціальних запитаннях з питальними словом ***when***. У таких випадках вживається ***Past Indefinite.***

**31. Минулий перфект ний час. The Past Perfect Tense**

31.1.***Past Perfect*** вживається для вираження минулої дії, яка закінчилась до певного моменту або іншої дії у минулому:

*They had finished the work by Friday- Вони завершили роботу до п’ятниці.*

*I gave her the letter I had received – Я дав їй листа, якого отримав.*

31.2.***Past Perfect*** утворюється за допомогою допоміжного дієслова ***to have*** y ***Past Indefinite*** (***had*** - для всіх осіб) і дієприкметника минулого часу ***(Participle II)*** смислового дієслова:

*He had written the letter by 6 o’clock. – Він написав лист до 6 години.*

*I had done my homework when he came –Я зробив домашнє завдання, коли він прийшов.*
31.3. У питальній формі допоміжне дієслово ставиться перед підметом:

*Had he written the letter by 6 o’clock?*

Had I done my homework when he came?

31.4. У заперечній формі після допоміжного дієслова вживається частка ***not***:

*He had not (hadn’t) written the letter by 6 o’clock.*

I had not (hadn’t) done my homework when he came.

31.5. ***Past Perfect*** вживається для вираження:

* дії, яка відбулася раніше минулої дії, позначеною дієсловом у *Past Indefinite*:

*He told me why he hadn’t come – Він сказав мені, чому не прийшов.*

* минулої дії, що вже закінчилася до певного моменту в минулому. Цей момент означається такими словосполученнями ***by two***  ***o’clock*** – до другої години, ***by that time*** - до того часу:

*I had finished the work by Monday – Я закінчив роботу до понеділка.*

* дії, що почалася в минулому і тривала до цього моменту. У цьому значенні ***Past Perfect*** вживається переважно з дієсловами, що не мають форми ***Continuous*** *(to know, to want, to like, to see і т.д.)*

*When I came he had been there for an hour – Коли я прийшов, він був там вже годину.*

**Контроль розуміння:**

* Як утворюється The Present Perfect Tense?
* В яких випадках вживаєтьсяThe Present Perfect Tense?
* Коли Present Perfectне вживається?
* Як утворюється The Past Perfect Tense*?*
* Для вираження якої дії вживається Past Perfect?

 X. ПАСИВНИЙ СТАН (PASSIVE VOICE)

32.1. Якщо підмет в реченні виконує дію не сам, а на нього спрямована дія, дієслово такого речення вживається у пасивному стані **(The Passive Voice).** **The Passive Voice** вживається, коли нас цікавить не особа або предмет, що виконує дію, а особа або предмет, на які спрямована дія:

*The museum is visited every day. – Музей відвідують щодня.*

*I was asked to do it. – Мене попросили це зробити.*

*A new school will be built. – Нова школа буде побудована.*

32.2. Усі часові форми пасивного стану в англійській мові утворюються з відповідних часів допоміжного дієслова ***to be*** (Past Participle) і дієприкметника минулого часу ***(Participle II)*** смислового дієслова. Таким чином, при відмінювані дієслова в пасивному стані змінюється тільки дієслово ***to be,*** а смислове дієслово має у всіх часах одну й ту форму – ***Past Participle.*** Тому час, в якому стоїть дієслово в пасивному стані, визначається формою, в якій стоїть допоміжне дієслово ***to be*** :

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | Present | Past | Future |
| Indefinite | is  doneare | was donewere | will be done |
| Continuous | is being doneare | was being donewere |  |

32.3. Часові форми пасивного стану вживаються за тими самими правилами, що й відповідні часи активного стану.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Active  | Passive | Time Reference  |
| They make Fords in Cologne.  | Fords are made in Cologne. | Present Simple |
| Susan is cooking dinner.  | Dinner is being cooked by Susan | Present Continuous |
| James Joyce wrote "Dubliners".  | "Dubliners" was written by James Joyces. | Past Simple |
| They were painting the house when I arrived.  | The house was being painted when I arrived. | Past Continuous |
| They are going to build a new factory in Portland.  | A new factory is going to be built in Portland. | Future Intention with Going to |
| I will finish it tomorrow.  | It will be finished tomorrow. | Future Simple |

32.4. При утворені заперечної форми частка ***not*** ставиться після допоміжного дієслова:

*The museum is not visited every day. – Музей не відвідують щодня.*

*I was not asked to do it. – Мене не просили це зробити.*

*A new school will not be built. – Нова школа не буде побудована.*

32.5. При утворенні питальної форми, допоміжне дієслово ставиться перед підметом:

*Is museum visited every day? – Музей відвідують щодня?*

*Was I asked to do it? – Мене просили це зробити?*

*Will а new school be built? – Нова школа буде побудована?*

32.6.Присудок, виражений дієсловом у пасивному стані, українською мовою може перекладатися:

* дієсловом з часткою –ся:

*Her articles are printed in many magazines. - ЇЇ статті друкуються в багатьох журналах.*

* Сполученням особової форми дієслова ***бути*** з дієслівними формами на ***–но, -то*** або з пасивним дієприкметником:

*This house was built many years ago. - Цей будинок було побудовано багато років тому.*

* Дієсловом у активному стані:

*I was shown a picture - Мені показали картину.*

* Неозначено-особовим реченням:

*The film is much spoken about. – Про фільм багато говорять.*

* Безособові конструкції відповідають в українській мові дієсловам в 3 особі множини з неозначено-особовим значенням:

*It is said … - Говорять ... .*

*It is known … - Відомо ... .*

*It can’t be forgotten… - Не можна забути ... .*

32.7. При перетворенні речень з активного стану в пасивний, слід пам’ятати:

* Дієслово в пасивному стані вживається в тому ж часі, що і в активному. Особа і число можуть змінюватись, так як змінюється підмет:

*I read books in the evening – Books are read in the evening.*

* Додаток в активному стані буде підметом в пасивному і навпаки:

*They build new houses – New houses are built.*

* Якщо в реченні є два додатка, то любе з них може стати підметом в пасивному стані:

*He gave me advice. – Він дав мені пораду.*

*I was given advice. – Мені дали пораду.*

*Advice was given to me. - Мені дали пораду*

* Потрібно вірно вживати прийменники в додатку. Якщо йдеться про активну діючу силу, вживається ***by***:

*The mistake was made by him. – Помилка була зроблена ним.*

Коли треба вказати на інструмент, знаряддя, використовують ***in/with***:

*The drawing is made in pencil. – Малюнок був зроблений олівцем.*

*The paper was cut with scissors. – Папір розрізали ножицями.*

* Якщо присудок в активному стані виражається сполученням модального дієслова з інфінітивом, то в пасивному стані йому відповідають сполучення того ж модального дієслова з інфінітивом в пасивному стані:

*I can’t answer your question. – Your question can’t be answered.*

*He must clean the room. – The room must be cleaned.*

**Контроль розуміння:**

* Як утворюється *Passive Voice?*
* Коли вживається *Passive Voice?*
* Яким чином перекладається присудок, виражений дієсловом в пасивному стані на українську мову?
* Що треба пам’ятати при перетворенні речень з активного стану в пасивний?

XI. ПРЯМА І НЕПРЯМА МОВА (DIRECT AND INDIRECT SPEECH).

33.1. При перетворенні прямої мови у непряму повідомлення прямої мови стає додатковим підрядним реченням, яке вводиться сполучником ***that.*** У розмовній мові сполучник ***that*** часто опускається:

*He says, “She will go with me”*

*He says that she will go with him. or He says she will go with him.*

33.2. При перетворенні прямої мови у непряму особові і присвійні займенники змінюються залежно від змісту:

*They say, “We know you”*

*They say that they know me.*

33.3. Якщо в словах автора після дієслова вжито додаток (з прийменником ***to***), то перед прямою мовою замість дієслова ***to say*** вживається дієслово ***to tell***, після якого додаток вживається без прийменника:

*He says to us, ”I can do it”.*

*He tells us that he can do it.*

33.4. Якщо в словах автора дієслово-присудок вжите у минулому часі, то при перетворенні прямої мови в непряму проходить зміщення часів відповідно до такої схеми:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| *Час якого вимагає час і ситуація* | *Час, який вживається у підрядному реченні* |
| Present Indefinite | Past Indefinite |
| Present Continuous | Past Continuous |
| Present Perfect | Past Perfect |
| Past Indefinite | Past Perfect |
| Past Continuous | Past Perfect Continuous |
| Past Perfect | Past Perfect |
| Future Indefinite | Future Indefinite-in-the Past |

33.5. Одночасно із зміщенням часів змінюються деякі вказівні займенники, прислівники й інші слова, що вказують час і місце виконання дії:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **this (evening)** | **that (evening)** |
| **today/this day** | **that day** |
| **these (days)** | **those (days)** |
| **now** | **then** |
| **(a week) ago** | **(a week) before** |
| **last weekend** | **the weekend before / the previous weekend** |
| **here** | **there** |
| **next (week)** | **the following (week)** |
| **tomorrow** | **the next/following day** |
| **yesterday** | **the day before** |
| **the day before yesterday** | **two days later** |
| **the day after tomorrow** | **two days before** |
| **ago**  | **before** |

33.6. У непрямих спеціальних запитаннях, на відміну від прямих, прямий порядок слів: підмет ставиться перед присудком, а в непрямих запитаннях в ***Present Indefinite*** або ***Past Indefinite*** допоміжне дієслово ***to do*** не вживається:

***He asked (me)***

***He wondered***

***He wanted to know***

*"What are you doing? what I was doing*

**"Where do you live?" where I lived**

 "Where does he work?" where he worked

 **"What is Nick doing?» what Nick was doing**

 *"What have you prepared for today?" what I had prepared for that day*

*"When did you come home yesterday?" when I had come home the day before*

 *"When will your mother come home?" when my mother would come home.*

***33.7. Якщо прямою мовою передається загальне запитання, то непряме запитання вводиться сполучниками*** if  ***або*** whether:

*"Are you watching TV?" I was watching TV*

*"Do you play chess?" I played chess*

*"Does she go to school?"* ***He wondered*** *she went to school*

*"Are you listening to me?"* ***If ( whether)*** *I was listening to him.*

*"Have you done your homework?" I had done my homework*

*"Did you skate last winter?" I had skated the winter before.*

"Will he see your him tomorrow?" he would see him the next day

33.8. Приклади:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Пряма мова** | **Непряма мова** |
| *You are pretty.You are so intelligent.You dance so well.You've got [have got] lovely hair.I'll never forget this day.*  | *He said I was pretty.He said I was so intelligent.He said I danced so well.He said I had got lovely hair.He said he would never forget that day.* |
| *Do you like ballet?Have you ever been to Boston?* | *He asked me if/whether I liked ballet.He asked me if/whether I had ever been to Boston.* |
| *Where do you study?What are you reading?When will we meet again?Why don't you stay longer?* | *He asked me where I studied.He asked me what I was reading.He asked me when I should meet him again.He asked me why I didn't stay longer.* |
| *Give me your telephone number, please.Ring me up tomorrow.Help me to translate an article from English!* | *He asked me to give him my telephone number.He asked me to ring him up the next morning.He asked me to help him to translate an article from English.* |

XII. УЗГОДЖЕННЯ ЧАСІВ (THE SEQUENCE OF TENSES)

34.1. Узгодження часів – це залежність часу дієслова в підрядному реченні, від часу дії головного речення. Для того, щоб правильно побудувати складнопідрядне речення необхідно пам’ятати:

а) Якщо присудок головного речення виражений дієсловом в теперішньому або майбутньому часі, то присудок у підрядному реченні стоїть у тому часі, якого вимагає зміст і ситуація:

*He says he knows her. – Він каже, що знає її.*

*They think she will come. – Вони думають, що вона прийде.*

b) якщо дієслово-присудок головного речення стоїть в одному з минулих часів, то у підрядному реченні відбувається зміщення часів до минулого:

 - якщо в головному реченні дієслово-присудок виражає минулу дію, а дія підрядного речення відбувається в той самий відрізок часу, що й дія головного, то
в підрядному реченні вживається ***Past Indefinite*** or ***Past Continuous:***

*I thought he lived here. – Я думав, що він живе тут.*

*She told me why she was doing it. – Вона сказала мені, чому вона це робить.*
 - якщо в головному реченні дієслово-присудок виражає минулу дію, а дія підрядного речення відбулася раніше дії головного, то в підрядному реченні вживається ***Past Indefinite*** or ***Past Perfect:***

*I asked him what had happened. – Я запитав його, що трапилось.*

*He said he had worked there. – він сказав, що працював там.*
 - якщо в головному реченні дієслово-присудок виражає минулу дію, а дія підрядного речення є майбутньою з точки зору дії головного, то в підрядному реченні вживається Future-in-the Past:

*She said that she would come. – Вона сказала, що прийде.*

 - якщо підрядне додаткове речення підпорядковане не головному, а іншому підрядному реченню, то час дієслова того речення, якому воно безпосередньо підпорядковане, а не з часом дієслова головного речення:

*She told us that her brother had written that he worked at school. – Вона сказала нам, що її брат написав, що працює в школі.*
с) У деяких випадках зміщення часів у підрядних реченнях не відбувається:

 - якщо в підрядному реченні повідомляється загальновідоме положення чи факт:

*He said that the 22nd of December is the shortest day of the year. – Він сказав, що 22-грудня--найкоротший день в році.*

 - модальні дієслова вживаються у підрядному реченні незалежно від часу дієслова в головному:

 *I told her that she should ask him. – Я сказав, що їй слід спитати його.*

 - дієслово в означальних, порівняльних та реченнях причини ставиться в тій самій формі, яка відповідає змісту і ситуації:

*I couldn’t find a book you are speaking about. – Я не зміг знайти книгу, про яку ти говориш.*

**Контроль розуміння:**

* Що таке узгодження часів?
* Як відбувається зміщення часів?
* У яких випадках зміщення часів не відбувається?

XIII. АРТИКЛЬ (THE ARTICLE)

35.1. В англійській мові є три артиклі - ***a (an) -*** неозначений, ***the -*** означений і нульовий, тобто значуща відсутність артикля.

 Артиклі є визначниками іменників і ставляться перед ними та залежними від них словами:

A pen; a red car; a very beautiful girl

 Основне призначення артиклів в англійській мові – уточнювати смисл вжитих у мовленні іменників:

*I like ice-cream (взагалі люблю морозиво)*

*I bought an ice-cream for my sister (одну порцію)*

*The ice-cream was very tasty (це куплене морозиво)*

35.2. Неозначений артикль вживається у таких випадках:

* коли називають будь-який предмет взагалі:

*I bought a newspaper. - Я купив газету.*

*He has a beautiful flower. – Він має гарну квітку.*

* коли йдеться про особу або предмет, що належать до класу подібних предметів:

*He is an engineer. – Він інженер.*

*My mother is a doctor. – Моя мама – лікар.*

* в значенні “один” перед злічувальними іменниками, які означають час:

*How many times a month do you go to the theatre? – Скільки разів в місяць ти ходиш в театр?*

*Will you be back in an hour? - Ти повернешся за годину?*

* перед іменником – прикладкою, якщо не підкреслюється важливість особи, до якої він відноситься

Mr Dixon, an engineer of our firm, is going on a business trip to Russia.

* після ***what*** (в окличних реченнях):

*What a lovely day!- Який гарний день!*

але

*What pleasant weather! – Яка гарна погода!*

*What good advice! – Яка гарна порада!*

* перед іменниками в однині після слів ***such, quite, rather, most*** (в значенні "дуже"):

*Не is quite a young man. – Він досить молода людина.*

*This is rather a difficult article. – Це доволі складна стаття.*

* у значенні ***будь-який, всякий:***

*A student must study. –Студент повинен вчитись.*

*A cat likes milk. – Кіт любе молоко.*

* в деяких сталих словосполученнях:

*As a rule – як правило*

*As a result – в результаті*

*For a while – на деякий час*

*To be at a loss – бути розгубленим*

*To be in a hurry - поспішати*

*To tell a lie - збрехати*

35.3. Означений артикль вживається:

* коли предмет виділяється із інших подібних предметів:

*She gave me a book. The book is very interesting.*

* перед іменниками, які означають єдині у своєму роді явища:

*The Sun, the moon, the sky, the Universe, the world, the Earth, the East і т.д.*

* коли іменник є єдиним у даній ситуації:

*London is the capital of Great Britain. –Лондон - столиця Британії.*

*Go to the board. – Іди до дошки.*

* коли іменник вживається у функції обставини місця:

*It was very dark in the forest. - В лісі було дуже темно.*

*They are still working in the field. - Вони все ще працюють в полі.*

* коли іменник означає речовину в певній кількості:

*The snow is dirty. - Сніг брудний.*

*Where is the water? - Де вода?*

* підкреслюється відомість особи, до якої належить означення:

*Dreiser, the famous American writer, joined the Communist Party at the age of 74. - Драйзер, відомий американський письменник, вступив в комуністичну партію в віці 74 років.*

* після слів ***one of, some of, many of, each of, most of***; звичайно після слів ***all, both***:

*Give me one of the books. - Дай мені одну з книг.*

*Some of the mistakes are very bad. – Деякі помилки досить грубі.*

* з іменниками, які утворенні від прикметників і дієприкметників, що виражають узагальнені значення:

*The old don't always understand the young. – Старі люди не завжди розуміють молодих.*

*The Japanese live on islands. - Японці живуть на островах.*

* коли іменник вказує на клас подібних осіб, тварин, явищ або предметів:

*The dog is a friend of man. - Собака - друг людини.*

*The rose is a favourite flower of women. - Роза – улюблена квітка жінок.*

* коли при іменнику є означення, що виділяє особу чи предмет з ряду подібних:

*The book I gave you is very interesting – Книжка, яку я тобі дав, дуже цікава.*

* перед порядковими числівниками:

*the first month, the third year і т.д.*

* коли є найвищий ступінь порівняння прикметників:

*the easiest task, the most interesting book і т.д.*

* в деяких сталих словосполученнях:

*in the morning – вранці*

*in the plural – в множині*

*in the past – в минулому*

*on the whole – в цілому*

*out of the question - виключено*

*by the by (by the way) – між іншим*

*to tell the truth – казати правду*

*to go to the cinema – ходити в кіно*

*to play the piano – грати на піаніно*

35.4 Вживання артикля з власними іменниками

* прізвища та імена людей, а також клички тварин і птахів вживаються без артиклів:

*Mary, Silver Strong,Bobby;*

* але прізвища та імена, а також клички тварин, що мають означення, вживаються з означеним артиклем:

*the hungry Pole, the timid Mary*

без артикля вживаються імена з прикметниками ***young (молодий), old (старий),little (маленький), poor (бідний), lazy (ледачий), dear (дорогий):***

*poor Jane, little Mary, old Charles, etc.*

* якщо прізвище стоїть у множині і позначає сім’ю в цілому вживається aртикль ***the***:

*I haven't met the Browns since Monday. - Я не зустрічав Браунів з понеділка.*

* Назви країн, міст і сіл вживаються без артикля:

*I asked him how he liked Paris.*

*We lasted three days in Poland.*

* Артикль ***the*** вживається з назвами країн, які включають такі слова, як ***republic, union, kingdom, states, emirates***, а також з географічними назвами в множині: *the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the United States of America, the United Arab Emirates, the Netherlands, the Philippines.*
* В назвах регіонів також вживається ***the***:

*the Middle East, the Far East, the north of England, the south of Spain. Але:*

*northern England, southern Spain, western Canada.*

* перед назвами океанів, морів, річок, каналів вживається ***the***:

*the Atlantic (Ocean), the Indian Ocean*

*the Mediterranean (Sea), the (English) Channel*

*the Nile, the Amazon, the Thames, the Rhine, the Volga*

*the Suez Canal, the Panama Canal*

* назви гірських хребтів вживаються з означеним артиклем, назви окремих гір, гірських вершин – без артикля:

*the Rocky Mountains (Rockies), the Andes, the Alps; Але: Everest, Ben Nevis, Etna.*

* назви груп островів вживаються з означеним артиклем, а назви окремих островів – без артикля:

*the Bahamas, the Canaries (the Canary Islands), the British Isles;* Але:

*Corfu, Sicily, Bermuda*

* перед назвами готелів, ресторанів, музеїв, галерей, англійських газет, кінотеатрів и театрів, пам’ятників вживається ***the***:

*the Hilton (Hotel), the Station Hotel, the Bombay restaurant, the British Museum, the Tate Gallery, the Morning Star, the Washington Post, the National Theatre,* *the Washington Monument, the Lincoln Memorial*.

* перед назвами організацій і політичних партій вживається ***the***:

*the Conservative Party*

*the London City Counsil*

* назви вулиць, площ, парків, аеропортів, вокзалів, університетів, коледжей вживаються без артиклів:

*Whitehall, Trafalgar Square, Hyde Park, London Airport, Victoria Station,*

*Oxford University, Hertford College, Grinnel College.*

35.5. Не треба вживати артикль у випадках якщо:

 а) перед іменниками, які вже мають означення (займенник, числівник):

*My room is large. - Моя кімната велика.*

*I need some books. – Мені потрібні якісь книги.*

 b) перед назвами речовин, матеріалів, абстрактних понять, що вжиті в загальному смислі:

*They like milk. – Вони люблять молоко.*

*The socks are of wool. – Шкарпетки виготовлені з вовни.*

 с) перед іменником у множині, коли в однині цей іменник був з неозначеним артиклем:

*She is a girl. – They are girls.*

*He is a worker. – They are workers.*

 d) перед іменниками, що позначають дні тижня, місяці, пори року і прийому їжі: *Sunday, Monday, January, February, summer, dinner.*

 e) перед іменниками в ролі звертання:

*How old are you, young man? - Скільки вам років, юначе?*

 f) перед назвами наук:

*I like literature and history but I don't like mathematics. –я люблю літературу та історію, але не люблю математику.*

 g) іменники ***school, college, hospital, prison, jail, class, university, bed, table, church*** вживаються без артикля, якщо вони позначують діяльність або громадські установи. Коли мається на увазі споруда, де виконується ця чи інша діяльність, можуть ставитись артиклі. Порівняйте:

*He's been to college and he is a good specialist. - Він вчився в коледжі і він гарний спеціаліст.*

*The college was a six-storied building. - Коледж був шестиповерховою спорудою.*

*It is a dark grеy building, all stone - it is like a prison. - Це темна, сіра споруда, повністю з каміння - як тюрма.*

 h) в стійких словосполученнях:

*at night - вночі*

*at first sight – з першого погляду*

*to go by car - їхати машиною*

*by mistake - помилково*

*in/ on time – вчасно, точно в якийсь час*

*from time to time – час від часу*

*day after day – день за днем*

**Контроль розуміння:**

* Які типи артиклів є в англійській мові?
* У яких випадках вживається неозначений артикль?
* У яких випадках вживається означений артикль?
* У яких артикль не вживається ?

XIV. ПРИЙМЕННИК (ТНЕ PREPOSITION)

36.1. Прийменники — це службові слова, які виражають відношенні одного члена речення до іншого. Так як в англійській мові майже не існує відмінкових закінчень прийменники виконують виключно важливу роль в відношеннях між словами в реченні. Зазвичай, вони передають відношення іменника, займенника, числівника або герундія до дієслова або іншого іменника:

 *My father works* ***at*** *a factory. Our uncle lives* ***with*** *us. Millions* ***of*** *people* ***of*** *this country go to sanatoriums and holiday homes for their treatment, rest and recreation. The schoolboys prepare the ice field* ***for*** *skating. There wasn't a cloud* ***in*** *the sky.*

36.2. Деякі прийменники можуть виражати ті значення, які в українській мові передаються за допомогою непрямих відмінків. В таких випадках вони не мають лексичного значення і окремими словами на українську мову не перекладаються:

 оf – родовий відмінок:

*The roof of the house – дах будинку*

 tо – давальний відмінок

*He gave it to me – Він дав це мені.*

 by, with – орудний відмінок:

*The letter was written by me. – Лист був написаний мною.*

*He cut the paper with the knife – Він порізав папір ножем.*

36.3. По своїй формі прийменники поділяються на 3 групи:

* ***прості*** ( in, on, at, by)
* ***складені*** (into, upon, throughout)
* ***групові*** – словосполучення, що виконують роль прийменників ( instead of - замість, by means of – шляхом)

36.4. Прості прийменники в англійській мові, як правило, багатозначні і виражають різноманітні відношення: просторові, часові, напрямку дії, наслідкові та ін. Відповідно до цього можна встановити і певну класифікацію прийменників.

36.5. ***Прийменники місця:***

***оn*** *(на)* – on the table , ***by*** *(при)* – by the window, ***at*** *(біля, за, на)* – at the table, ***in*** *(в, у)* – in the park, ***under*** *(під)* – under the table, ***over*** *(над - протилежний за значенням прийменнику* ***under****)* – over the river, ***behind*** *(ззаду)* – behind the house, ***above*** *(над, вище)* – above the table, ***in front of, before*** *(попереду, перед)* – before the house, ***near*** *(коло, біля)* – near the lake, ***between*** *(між)* –between the buildings, ***round, around*** *(навкруги, навколо)* – around the table, ***among*** *(серед, між, стосовно трьох і більше предметів)* – among my friends, ***after*** *(за)* – after somebody, ***асross*** *(через, поперек)* – across the street;

36.6. ***Прийменники руху:***

***to*** *(до, в - означає рух у напрямку до)* – to go to the university, ***into*** *(в - означає рух усередину)* - , into the house, ***from*** *(від, з - означає рух від або з когось)* - from the door to the window , ***out of*** *(із - означає рух із середини)* – to go out of room, ***through*** *(через - означає рух наскрізь)* to flow through the town, ***by*** *(мимо)* – to go by the shop, ***up*** *(означає рух угору)* – to go up, ***down*** *(означає рух униз)* – to go down, ***round , around*** *(навкруги, навколо),* - to run around the building, ***across*** *(через)* – to run across the field :

36.7.***Прийменники часу:***

***аt*** *(вживається перед позначенням часу, години або моменту)* - at that time;

***оn*** *(вживається перед датами і днями тижня)* - on the fifth of May, on Monday;

***in*** (*вживається, коли йдеться про відрізок часу або період, частину дня, місяця, року, пори року)* in the morning, in May, in spring, in 1986;

***in*** *(також вживається у значенні через, за, коли вказується, через який час (упродовж якого часу) відбуватиметься дія)* – in two days, in a month;

***by*** *(до, перед)* – by five o’clock, by the time you came;

***for*** *(протягом, на)* - to stay for two hours, for a day;

***during*** *(протягом, під час)* – during the lesson, during the year.

**Контроль розуміння:**

* На які групи поділяються прийменники в англійській мові?
* Як класифікуються прості прийменники?

XV. МОДАЛЬНІ ДІЄСЛОВА (MODAL VERBS)

 Модальними називають дієслова, які не виражають ні дії, ні стану, як більшість дієслів, а тільки наше ставлення до дії і станів. Модальні дієслова супроводжуються іншими, смисловими дієсловами в початковій формі.

37.1. Модальні дієслова відрізняються такими особливостями:

Інфінітив після більшості з них вживається без частки ***to***:

*I can help you.*

*She must come in time.*

Модальні дієслова не мають неособових форм (інфінитива, герундія і дієприкметника).

Модальні дієслова не змінюються ні за особами, ні за числами:

*She may do it tomorrow.*

*I must go now.*

*They can come in.*

У питальних реченнях модальні дієслова не використовують допоміжних дієслів, а самі ставляться перед підметом:

*Can I help you?*

*May they take your chair?*

*Must he leave now?*

Заперечна форма утворюється за допомогою заперечної частки ***not*** , яка стоїть після модального дієслова:

*You cannot (can’t) do it.*

*They must not (mustn’t) shout.*

*We may not (mayn’t) come in.*

37.2. Модальне дієслово ***can*** має дві форми: теперешній час ***can*** і минулий час ***could.*** Для вираження майбутнього часу використовується словосполучення

***to be able to:***

*I can help you. – Я можу тобі допомогти.*

*I could help you. – Я міг тобі допомогти.*

*I’ll be able to help you. – Я зможу тобі допомогти.*

37.3. Модальне дієслово ***can***:

Фізичну або духовну можливість:

 *She can explain you the rule. – Вона може пояснити це правило.*

Уміння:

 *He can play the piano. – Він вміє грати на піаніно.*

Ввічливість

*Can I help you? - Вам допомогти?*

 *Could you do it for me? – Чи не могли б ви це зробити для мене? (більш ввічливо)*

Дозвіл або заборону:

*Can I take your pen? – Можна взяти твою ручку?*

Сумнів, подив, здивування (в заперечниз і питальних реченнях):

***Can she be at home now? – Невже вона зараз вдома?***

*He cannot have lost his keys. – Не може бути, щоб він загубив ключі.*

37.4. Модальне дієслово ***may*** має дві форми: теперішній час ***may*** і минулий час ***might*** (вживається дуже рідко, головним чином у підрядних реченнях за правилом послідовності часів)***.*** Для вираження майбутнього часу використовується словосполучення ***to be allowed to:***

*You may go. – Ти можеш іти.*

 *You might (was allowed) to go. –Ти міг іти (тобі було дозволено).*

 *You will be allowed to go. – тобі дозволять іти.*

37.5. Модальне дієслово ***may*** вживається для:

вираження дозволу або прохання:

*May I use your pen? – Можна скористатися вашою ручкою?*

 *You may come in. – Ти можеш зайти.*

вираження можливості:

 *He may coach them now. – Він може тренувати їх зараз.*

вираження припущення з відтінком сумніву (сполучення ***may (might)*** з ***Perfect Indefinite*** виражає припущення щодо дії у минулому):

 *It may snow at night. –Вночі, можливо, буде сніг.*

 *He might have already done this work. – Він, можливо, вже зробив цю роботу.*

вираження побажання, надії:

 *May you be happy!- Щастя вам!*

в питальних реченнях для вираження ввічливого прохання:

 *Might I speak a word to you? - Дозвольте звернутися до вас?*

вираження докору, несхвалення, осуду ***might***:

*You might be more attentive - Ти міг би бути уважнішим.*

37.6. Дієслово ***must*** має лише одну форму. Для вираження необхідності стосовно минулого і майбутнього часу вживається дієслово ***to have to:***

*You must help her. – Ти повинен допомогти їй.*

 *You had to help her. – Ти повинен був допомогти їй.*

 *You will have to help her. – Тобі доведеться допомогти їй.*

37.7. Дієслово ***must*** виражає:

обов’язок, необхідність:

*I must get up at 8. – Я повинен встати о 8.*

 у заперечних реченнях – заборону:

 *She must not go there. – Вона не повинна (їй не треба) іти туди.*

 наказ, пораду:

  *You must study well. – Ти повинен вчитись добре.*

 припущення, що межує з упевненістю:

*She must be in the garden now. – Вона, напевно, в саду.*

 сполучення ***must*** з ***Perfect Indefinite*** (перфектним інфінітивом) виражає припущення (майже впевненість) у тому, що дія мала місце у минулому:

 *They must have left yesterday. – Вони, скоріше всього, виїхали вчора.*

**Контроль розуміння:**

* Які особливості мають модальні дієслова?
* Які значення має дієслово can?
* Які значення має дієслово may?
* Які значення має дієслово must?
* Яке дієслово вживається для вираження необхідності стосовно минулого і майбутнього часу,

**ОСНОВНІ ГРУПИ НЕПРАВИЛЬНИХ ДІЄСЛІВ**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Всі три форми(Infinitive, Past Simple, Participle II) різні | Перша і третя однакові | Всі форми однакові | Друга і третя однакові |
| be – was, were – beengo – went – gonedo – did – donebreak – broke – brokenspeak – spoke – spokenforget – forgot – forgottendrink – drank – drunkbegin – began – begunswim – swam - swum | become – became – becomecome – came – comerun – ran – run | cut – cut – cutput – put – putlet – let – letset – set – set | learn – learnt – learntburn – burnt – burntspoil – spoilt – spoilt mean – meant – meantlose – lost – lostmake – made – madehave – had – hadkeep – kept – kepttell – told – toldsay – said –saidhear – heard – heardmeet – met – metlead – led – ledread – read – readfind – found – foundsit – sat – satget – got – gotlight – lit – litfight – fought – foughtwin – won – wonstrike – struck – struckshine – shone – shonethink – thought – thoughtbring – brought – broughtteach – taught – taught  |

**НЕСТАНДАРТНІ ДІЄСЛОВА / irregular verbs**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| ІнфінітивInfinitive | Простийминулий часSimple Past | Дієприкметникминулого часуPast Participle | Переклад |  |
| be | was/were | been | бути |  |
| become | became | become | ставати, робитися |  |
| begin | began | begun | починати |  |
| bend | bent | bent | гнути(ся) |  |
| blow | blew | blown | дути, віяти |  |
| break | broke | broken | ламати |  |
| bring | brought | brought | приносити |  |
| build | built | built | будувати |  |
| burst | burst | burst | вибухати, розриватися |  |
| buy | bought | bought | купувати |  |
| choose | chose | chosen | вибирати, обирати |  |
| come | came | come | приходити, прибувати |  |
| cost | cost | cost | коштувати, вартувати |  |
| cut | cut | cut | різати |  |
| do | did | done | робити |  |
| drink | drank | drunk | пити |  |
| eat | ate | eaten | їсти |  |
| fall | fell | fallen | падати |  |
| feel | felt | felt | почувати(ся), сприймати, зазнавати |  |
| fight | fought | fought | боротися, битися |  |
| find | found | found | знаходити |  |
| fly | flew | flown | літати, летіти |  |
| get | got | got | отримувати, одержувати |  |
| give | gave | given | давати |  |
| go | went | gone | ходити, їздити, рухатися |  |
| grow | grew | grown | рости,  |  |
| have | had | had | мати |  |
| hear | heard | heard | чути |  |
| hit | hit | hit | ударяти, влучати в ціль |  |
| hold | held | held | тримати, вміщувати |  |
| keep | kept | kept | тримати, зберігати |  |
| know | knew | known | знати |  |
| lay | laid | laid | класти, накладати |  |
| lead | led | led | вести, керувати |  |
| leave | left | left | залишати, кидати |  |
| let | let | let | дозволяти, пускати |  |
| lose | lost | lost | губити, упускати |  |
| make | made | made | робити, виробляти |  |
| mean | meant | meant | означати |  |
| meet | met | met | зустрічати(ся) |  |
| put | put | put | класти, ставити |  |
| read | read | read | читати |  |
| rise | rose | risen | підійматися, вставати |  |
| run | ran | run | бігати, бігти |  |
| say | said | said | казати, сказати |  |
| see | saw | seen | бачити  |  |
| sell | sold | sold | продавати |  |
| send | sent | sent | посилати, відсилати |  |
| show | showed | shown/showed | показувати |  |
| shut | shut | shut | зачиняти |  |
| sit | sat | sat | сидіти |  |
| speak | spoke | spoken | розмовляти, балакати |  |
| spend | spent | spent | витрачати |  |
| stand | stood | stood | стояти |  |
| take | took | taken | брати, забирати |  |
| tell | told | told | розповідати, наказувати |  |
| think | thought | thought | думати |  |
| win | won | won | перемагати, вигравати |  |
| write | wrote | written | писати |  |

**ГРАМАТИЧНІ ОСОБЛИВОСТІ ПЕРЕКЛАДУ**

**СЛОВОСПОЛУЧЕНЬ ТИПУ ІМЕННИК+ІМЕННИК**

Якщо в реченні поруч стоять два іменники, то перший виступає в ролі означення для другого. Такі словосполучення іменник + іменник є дуже розповсюдженими в англійській мові та створюють певні труднощі при перекладі.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| *exchange crisis* | валютна криза |
| *quality control* | контроль за якістю (продукції) |
| *exchange control* | валютний контроль |
| *monopoly control* | контроль монополій |
| *time contract*  | довгостроковий договір |
| *time money* | гроші, які позичили на визначений час |
| *time loan* | строкова позика |
| *development plan* | план розвитку |
| *consumer goods* | товари народного споживання |
| *power consumption* | споживання енергії |
| *consumption fund* | фонд споживання |
| *disarmament conference* | конференція із роззброєння  |
| *labour conditions* | умови праці |
| *construction work* | будівельні роботи |
| *wage (salary) negotiations*  | переговори з приводу підвищення зарплати  |
| *rent and fare increases* | збільшення квартплати та плати за проїзд |
| *food and luxury items* | продукти харчування та предмети розкоші |
| *world market prices* | світові ринкові ціни |
| *services price* | ціни за послуги |
| *price index* | індекс цін |
| *retail price index increase* | підвищення цін роздрібної торгівлі |
| *the World Youth Solidarity Forum* | Всесвітній форум солідарності молоді |
| *life insurance companies* | компанії страхування життя |
| *foreign aid programs*  | програми іноземної допомоги  |

**НАЙБІЛЬШ УЖИВАНІ ПРЕФІКСИ**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Префікси із заперечним значенням | Префікси з різними значеннями |
| un – *unusual* – незвичайнийin – *invisible* – невидимийil – *illegal* – нелегальнийir – *irregular* – неправильний, незвичайнийim – *impossible* – неможливийdis – *disconnect* – роз’єднувати de – *demobilize* – демобілізувати | anti – *antisocial* – антигромадський, нетовариськийco – *co-existence* – співіснуванняcounter – *counteraсt* – протидіятиinter – *international* – міжнароднийover – *overload* – перевантажуватиen – *enlarge* – збільшитиpost – *post-war* – післявоєннийpre – *prehistoric* – доісторичнийre – *replace* – переставлятиself – *myself*, (selves) – *themselves*semi – *semiconductor* – напівпровідникsub – *subsonic* – дозвуковий *subtropic* – субтропічний (клімат)super – *supersonic* – надзвуковийultra – *ultrasonic* – ультразвуковийunder – *underground* – підземний |

**НАЙБІЛЬШ УЖИВАНІ СУФІКСИ**

|  |
| --- |
| Частини мови |
| Іменники | Дієслова | Прикметники | Дієприслівники |
| -er (-or) *computer* -tion (-sion) *reception*-ity *university*-anсe *distance*-ence *independence*-ment *development*-ness *uselessness**darkness*-ics *mathematics*-ture *literature*(-sure) *measure*-age *advantage* -ing *translating*  | -ize *to activize*(-ise)-fy(-ify)*to identify*-en  *to widen*-ate *to separate*   | -able *comfortable* -ible  *audible*-al *political* (-ial)-ful  *useful* -less *useless*-ive *active* -ic *scientific*  | -ly *usually* -ward  *forward*  *backward*  |

**Таблиця мір**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Назва****англійською мовою** | **Переклад** | **Числове вираження** |
| ***Inch, square inch, cube inch.******foot, square foot, cube foot*** ***yard, square yard, cube yard******mile (stature mile), square*** ***acre.*** | Дюйм, квадратний дюйм, кубічний дюйм. Фунт, квадратний фунт, кубічний фунт. Ярд, квадратний ярд, кубічний ярд. Англійська миля Акр | 2,54 **см** 6,45 **см2** 16,39 **см3**0,3 **м** 0,09 **м2** 0,03 **м3** 0,91 **м** 0,84 **м2** 0,76 **м3** 1,609 **км** 2,59 **км2** 0,405 **га** |
| Міри місткості та об’єму |
| ***Gallon*** ***U.S. gallon*** | Галон англійськийГалон американський  | 4,55 **л**3,79 **л** |
| **Міри сили та ваги** |
| ***Ounce (OZ)******Lb pound******Short ton******Long ton*** | Унція торговельна Фунт торговельнийКоротка тоннаДовга тонна | 0,06 **г**0,453 **кг**0,907 **м т**1,016 **м т** |
| **Монети та грошові одиниці Англії** |
| **1 *pound sterling (£) =* 100 *pence******Coins: One pence*** ***Tow pence*** ***Five pence*** ***Ten pence******Banknotes:* 5 *pounds*** **10 *pounds*****20 *pounds*****50 *pounds*** | **1 фунт стерлінгів складає = 100 пенсів**Монети: 1 пенс 2 пенси 5 пенсів 10 пенсівБанкноти: 5 фунтів10 фунтів20 фунтів50 фунтів |
| **Монети та грошові одиниці США** |
| ***Dollar (Bucks) ($) =* 100 *cents******Coins:* 1 *cent (penny)*** **5 *cent (nickel)*****10 *cent (dime)*****25 *cent (quarter)*****50 *cent (halt-dollar)******Banknotes:*** **1** ***dollar*** **2** ***dollar*** **5** ***dollar*****10** ***dollar*****20** ***dollar*****50 *dollar*****100** ***dollar*** | Долар складає = 100 центівМонети: 1 цент 5 центів (нікель) 10 центів (дайм) 25 центів (квортер) 50 центів (хаф-долар)Банкноти: 1 долар 2 долари  5 доларів10 доларів20 доларів50 доларів100 доларів |

**Список літератури**

 *and Engine Design*: навч. посіб. / О.М. Акмалдінова, Л.В. Будко, М.В. Карпенко, О.Ю. Кравчук. – К.: НАУ, 2002. - 204 с.

2. *English for Aviation*: навч. посіб. / О.М. Акмалдінова, Л.В. Будко, М.В. Карпенко, О.Ю. Кравчук. – К.: НАУ, 2004. - 216 с.

3. *Aircraft Systems*: навч. посіб. / О.М.Акмалдінова, Л.В.Будко. – К. : НАУ, 2004. 60с.

4. *Aircraft and Engine Maintenance*: навч. посіб. / О.М. Акмалдінова, Л.В. Будко, М.В. Карпенко. – К.: НАУ, 2007. 200 с.